

Northumberland County Council

# Northumberland Local Plan

## Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report



March 2018

Amec Foster Wheeler Environment  
& Infrastructure UK Limited



---

### Report for

Kevin Tipple  
Senior Planning Officer  
Northumberland County Council  
County Hall  
Morpeth  
Northumberland  
NE61 2EF

---

### Main contributors

Ryan Llewellyn  
Adam Mealing  
Frances Wilkinson  
Pete Davis

---

### Issued by

Frances Wilkinson

---

### Approved by

Pete Davis

---

### Amec Foster Wheeler

Partnership House  
Regent Farm Road  
Gosforth  
Newcastle upon Tyne NE3 3AF  
United Kingdom  
Tel +44 (0) 191 272 6100

Doc Ref. 40147-07

g:\gwm\data\project\40147 northumberland core strategy sustainability appraisal\g030 general\2. scoping\to issue to client\final report\ncs sa scoping report final.docx

---

### Copyright and Non-Disclosure Notice

The contents and layout of this report are subject to copyright owned by Amec Foster Wheeler (© Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited 2018) save to the extent that copyright has been legally assigned by us to another party or is used by Amec Foster Wheeler under licence. To the extent that we own the copyright in this report, it may not be copied or used without our prior written agreement for any purpose other than the purpose indicated in this report. The methodology (if any) contained in this report is provided to you in confidence and must not be disclosed or copied to third parties without the prior written agreement of Amec Foster Wheeler. Disclosure of that information may constitute an actionable breach of confidence or may otherwise prejudice our commercial interests. Any third party who obtains access to this report by any means will, in any event, be subject to the Third Party Disclaimer set out below.

---

### Third-Party Disclaimer

Any disclosure of this report to a third party is subject to this disclaimer. The report was prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler at the instruction of, and for use by, our client named on the front of the report. It does not in any way constitute advice to any third party who is able to access it by any means. Amec Foster Wheeler excludes to the fullest extent lawfully permitted all liability whatsoever for any loss or damage howsoever arising from reliance on the contents of this report. We do not however exclude our liability (if any) for personal injury or death resulting from our negligence, for fraud or any other matter in relation to which we cannot legally exclude liability.

---

### Management Systems

This document has been produced by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited in full compliance with the management systems, which have been certified to ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 by LRQA.

---

### Document revisions

No.	Details	Date
A	Draft Report	16/02/18
B	Final Report	02/03/18



# Non-Technical Summary

## Introduction

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Report produced as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the new Local Plan for Northumberland (the Local Plan) that is currently being prepared by Northumberland County Council (the Council). The SA is being carried out on behalf of the Council by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Limited (Amec Foster Wheeler) <sup>1</sup> and will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan and any reasonable alternatives, helping to ensure its contribution towards sustainability.

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to undertaking the SA of the emerging Local Plan. It provides an opportunity for statutory consultees (Natural England, the Environment Agency and Historic England) as well as other bodies and the public to comment on the scope of the SA and the level of detail that should be included within the appraisal and subsequent SA Reports.

The following sections of this NTS:

- ▶ Provide an overview of the Local Plan for Northumberland;
- ▶ Describe the SA process together with how it is to be applied to the emerging Local Plan;
- ▶ Summarise the key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
- ▶ Outline the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan; and
- ▶ Sets out the next steps in the SA process including how to respond to consultation on the Scoping Report.

## What is the Local Plan for Northumberland?

The Local Plan for Northumberland will be a single planning policy document. It will set out the vision and objectives for the County out to 2036 as well as the spatial strategy in terms of how much new development will be accommodated in the County over the plan period and where in the County this growth will be located. The vision, objectives and spatial strategy will be delivered through the Local Plan's key planning policies and land allocations.

Development of the Local Plan will be informed by ongoing consultation, evidence gathering and assessment (including SA) before it is submitted for Examination in Public. The Council expects to adopt the Local Plan in Summer 2020.

The Council's timetable for preparation of the Local Plan is contained in **Table NTS.1**.

Table NTS.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage of Plan Preparation	Indicative Timescales
Consult on draft SA Scoping Report with appropriate consultation bodies	March 2018
Consult on Initial Local Plan along with Interim SA Report (Reg 18)	Summer 2018
Consult on Publication Draft Local Plan along with Interim SA Report (Reg 19)	Spring 2019
Submit Local Plan to the Secretary of State along with final SA Report	Summer 2019
Examination of Local Plan	Winter/Spring 2019

<sup>1</sup> Amec Foster Wheeler was acquired in October 2017 by Wood Group.



Stage of Plan Preparation	Indicative Timescales
Adoption of Local Plan and Post Adoption Statement	Summer 2020

## What is Sustainability Appraisal?

National planning policy<sup>2</sup> states that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development. Sustainable development is that which seeks to strike a balance between economic, environmental and social factors to meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

It is very important that the Northumberland Local Plan contributes to a sustainable future for the plan area. To support this objective, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the Local Plan<sup>3</sup>. SA is a means of ensuring that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Local Plan are identified, described and appraised and also incorporates a process set out under a European Directive<sup>4</sup> and related UK regulations<sup>5</sup> called Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Where negative effects are identified, measures are proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures are considered that could enhance such effects. SA is therefore an integral part of the preparation of the Local Plan.

There are five key stages in the SA process which are shown in **Figure NTS.1**. The preparation of, and consultation on, the Scoping Report is the first stage of the SA process (**Stage A**). The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:

1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as 'plans and programmes').
2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
4. Development of the SA Framework.
5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).

<sup>2</sup> See paragraph 150-151 of the National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and Local Government, 2012).

<sup>3</sup> The requirement for SA of local plans is set out under section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

<sup>4</sup> Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

<sup>5</sup> Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework to be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan (and any reasonable alternatives) based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues. Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses and new information, as appropriate.

The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options, spatial strategy, policies and allocations. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.

At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).

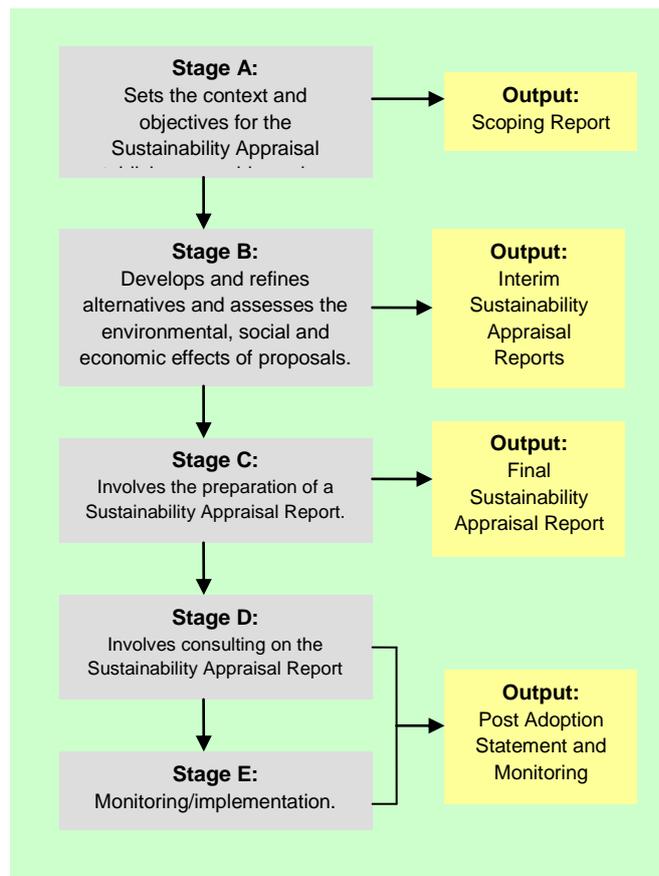


Figure NTS.1 The SA Process

Following Examination in Public, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

### What are the Key Sustainability Issues for the Local Plan?

Based on a review of other plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan and an analysis of the County’s characteristics, a number of key sustainability issues relevant to the Local Plan have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table NTS.2** below.

Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
<b>Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to protect and improve the health and wellbeing of Northumberland’s population.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote a healthy lifestyle and increase physical activity to address obesity levels in adults and children.</li> <li>▶ The need to address health inequalities between the rural and urban populations of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas that are most deprived.</li> <li>▶ The need to protect, conserve and enhance the open spaces of Northumberland and create the provision for new open spaces.</li> <li>▶ The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities.</li> </ul>

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development and an aging population.</li> <li>▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the County's town centres and larger villages.</li> <li>▶ The need to address relative isolation/remoteness of some communities.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland 2014.</li> </ul>
<b>Housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to create sustainable places where people want to live and relax.</li> <li>▶ The need to enable housing growth, meeting objectively assessed housing needs and planning for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types, especially housing for the older residents of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to improve the quality of Northumberland's existing and future housing stock.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase the level of affordable housing being built.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Housing Strategy, 2013-2018 and Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021.</li> </ul>
<b>Economy and Employment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Overall, the need to create sustainable places where people want to work.</li> <li>▶ The need to deliver a range of employment sites to support economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for employment development.</li> <li>▶ The need to tackle pockets of high unemployment and low education attainment.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase wage growth and disposable income across the County.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020.</li> </ul>
<b>Transport and Accessibility</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue to maintain a congestion free road system.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the more rural settlements to an efficient and sustainable transport system which provides access to jobs and services.</li> <li>▶ The need to encourage a modal shift away from car usage to more sustainable forms of transportation.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure new developments are accessible to community facilities and jobs and can be accessed by a number of different transport methods.</li> <li>▶ The need to reduce out commuting.</li> </ul>
<b>Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility for all users and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> <li>▶ The need to reverse the decline in Ancient Woodland and planted ancient woodland sites quality and stop their continued destruction.</li> <li>▶ The need to continue to improve the condition of nationally and internationally designated nature conservation sites to ensure more are assessed as being in a 'favourable' condition.</li> </ul>
<b>Geology, Soils and Land Use</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> </ul>

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
<b>Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Northumberland Area.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>▶ The need to monitor water services infrastructure to ensure it can meet demand arising from new development and population increases.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland River Basin Management Plan (2015).</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants into the air.</li> <li>▶ The need to continue to ensure no area needs an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA).</li> </ul>
<b>Flood Risk and Coastal Change</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>
<b>Climate Change</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li> </ul>
<b>Natural Resources and Waste</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources to ensure that there is a sufficient supply to provide for the infrastructure, buildings and energy that the country needs whilst making the best use of them to secure their long term conservation.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure that minerals resources are safeguarded from sterilisation by other developments.</li> </ul>
<b>Built and Cultural Heritage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to protect and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li> <li>▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li> <li>▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.</li> </ul>
<b>Landscape Character</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to conserve and enhance Northumberland's landscape character including the character of its villages and surrounding countryside.</li> <li>▶ The need to appropriately manage development within the Green Belt.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li> <li>▶ The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.</li> <li>▶ The need to have regard to the special qualities of the National Park and AONBs.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the North Pennines AONB Management Plan. 2014-2019 and Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019.</li> </ul>

The key sustainability issues listed in **Table NTS.2** above have informed the framework that will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan.

**Section 2 of the Scoping Report summarises the review of plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan that is contained at Appendix B. Section 3 presents the socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for Northumberland, along with how these are likely to change in the future without the Local Plan.**

## What is the Proposed SA Framework?

The main purpose of the scoping stage of the SA is to identify the framework for the appraisal of the Local Plan. The framework contains a series of objectives and guide questions developed to reflect both the current socio-economic and environmental issues which may affect (or be affected by) the Plan and the objectives contained within other plans and programmes. **Table NTS.3** presents the proposed SA Framework for the Local Plan.

Table NTS.3 Proposed SA Framework

SA Objective	Guide Questions
<b>1. To improve health and well-being and reduce health inequalities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it encourage healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities?</li> <li>▶ Will residents' quality of life be adversely affected?</li> <li>▶ Will it help in tackling rising obesity levels?</li> <li>▶ Will it increase regular participation in sports/exercise?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide for or improve access to high quality, accessible healthcare facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to provide for and support the ageing population of Northumberland?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain / improve access to open space, recreational and leisure facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to reduce pollution (noise, emissions, light)?</li> </ul>
<b>2. To improve the quality, range and accessibility of community services and facilities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it improve the availability and accessibility of key local facilities, including healthcare, education, retail and leisure?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote the development of a range of high quality, accessible community, cultural and leisure facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote the vitality and viability of town centres?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage active involvement of local people in community activities?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance rural facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it decrease the amount of traffic using the road system?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce adverse impacts of transportation on communities and the environment?</li> </ul>
<b>3. To deliver safer communities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it promote design of buildings and spaces to reduce crime and the fear of crime?</li> <li>▶ Will it help reduce incidence of anti-social behaviour and substance misuse?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage social inclusion?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute towards road safety for all users?</li> </ul>
<b>4. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide an adequate supply of affordable housing?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the provision of a range of house types and sizes to meet the needs of all part of the community?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that appropriate use is made of the existing housing stock?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote of sustainable building techniques including innovative building materials and construction methods?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote improvements to the existing housing stock?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> </ul>
<b>5. To strengthen and sustain a resilient local economy which offers local employment opportunities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it help provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> <li>▶ Will it maximise opportunities for all members of society?</li> <li>▶ Will it tackle the causes of poverty and deprivation?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of existing employment areas?</li> </ul>

**SA Objective**

**Guide Questions**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide employment land in areas that are easily accessible by public transport?</li> <li>▶ Will it direct appropriate retail, leisure and/or employment opportunities to town centre locations to aid urban regeneration?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the rural economy and farm diversification?</li> <li>▶ Will it recognise the importance of the environment to the local economy?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage or promote tourism?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage development of a low-carbon economy in Northumberland?</li> </ul>
<b>6. To deliver accessible education and training opportunities.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide, support and improve access to high quality educational facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve the skills and qualifications throughout the working age population?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to provide a supply of skilled labour to match the needs of local businesses?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce inequalities in skills across Northumberland?</li> <li>▶ Will it support community enterprises and the voluntary sector?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the creation of flexible jobs to meet the changing needs of the population?</li> </ul>
<b>7. To reduce the need for travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce the need to travel and reliance on the private car?</li> <li>▶ Will it increase the range, availability and use of sustainable travel choices i.e. public transport, walking, cycling?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote car-share schemes and/or working from home?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce traffic volumes?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>▶ Will it support investment in transport infrastructure?</li> </ul>
<b>8. To conserve and enhance Northumberland's biodiversity and geodiversity.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it conserve and enhance internationally, nationally and locally nature conservation designated sites and areas of ancient woodland and protected species?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to improve the quality of SSSI to help ensure more are in favourable condition?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?</li> <li>▶ Will it avoid habitat fragmentation and strengthen ecological framework?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure all new developments protect and enhance local biodiversity?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute to the achievement of objectives and targets within the Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan?</li> <li>▶ Will it incorporate a network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure within new developments, where appropriate?</li> <li>▶ Will it result in a net gain for the natural environment with each new development?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</li> </ul>
<b>9. To ensure the prudent use and supply of natural resources.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it minimise the loss of soils to development?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance soil quality and functioning?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that mineral resources are not sterilised unnecessarily?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide an adequate supply of minerals to meet society's needs?</li> </ul>
<b>10. To encourage the efficient use of land.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>▶ Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>▶ Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Questions
<b>11. To protect and enhance the quality of Northumberland's river, transitional and coastal and ground and surface water bodies.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it maintain and where possible enhancing the flow, quality and quantity of rivers, ground and surface water bodies and coastal waters?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage sustainable and efficient management of water resources?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is co-ordinated with all new development?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute positively to achieving objectives set for the Northumbria and Tweed/ Solway River Basin Management Plans as part of delivery of the Water Framework Directive?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage sustainable practices in aquatic farming, fishing and other businesses?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute positively to achieving the aims of the integrated Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan and use an ecosystem approach to coastal and marine management?</li> </ul>
<b>12. To improve air quality.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>▶ Will it mitigate the impacts on air quality from road transport?</li> <li>▶ Will it discourage or mitigate against uses that generate NO2 or other particulates?</li> </ul>
<b>13. To reduce and or avoid flood risk to people and property.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to people and property in new and existing developments?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect and enhance the natural function of floodplains</li> <li>▶ Will it promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) in appropriate circumstances?</li> <li>▶ Will it take into account predicted future impacts of climate change, including water scarcity and flooding events?</li> <li>▶ Will it discourage development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> </ul>
<b>14. To minimise greenhouse gases and ensure resilience to the effects of climate change through effective mitigation and adaptation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce vulnerability to the effects of climate change e.g. flooding, disruption during extreme weather etc?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce vulnerability of the economy to climate change and harness any opportunities that may arise?</li> <li>▶ Will it support low carbon and renewable energy and sustainable design?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that impacts and opportunities of climate change on natural habitats and species are full considered and incorporated in spatial planning decisions?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption or providing energy from waste?</li> <li>▶ Will it lead to an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote energy efficiency in buildings and new development?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce contributions to climate change through sustainable building practices?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute to reducing Northumberland's carbon footprint?</li> </ul>
<b>15. To reduce the amount of waste that is produced and increase the proportion that is reused, recycled and composted.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it lead to reduced consumption of materials and resources?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce waste arisings and increase waste reuse, recycling and recovery?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce hazardous waste?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce waste in the construction industry?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide a framework in which businesses, communities and individuals take more responsibility for their own waste?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide a suitable range of facilities throughout the County to assist in increasing rates of recycling and composting?</li> </ul>

SA Objective	Guide Questions
16. To conserve and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage and diversity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it conserve and where appropriate enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological or cultural value in both urban and rural areas including Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, and Historic Parks and Gardens?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure appropriate archaeological or building assessments are undertaken prior to development?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote sensitive re-use of historical assets and buildings of local historic interest, where the opportunity arises?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve and broaden access to, and understanding of, local heritage and historic sites?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</li> </ul>
17. To conserve and enhance the quality, distinctiveness and diversity of Northumberland's rural and urban landscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>▶ Will it conserve and enhance the County's townscapes, seascapes and landscape character?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect and enhance natural landscapes within the urban area, including recreational open space and strategic green corridors?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to deliver a comprehensive network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure, addressing deficiencies and gaps and providing Green Infrastructure with new development where appropriate?</li> <li>▶ Will it conserve and enhance areas with landscape designations and take account of their management objectives?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect the strategic function of the Green Belt?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve access to the countryside for recreation?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> </ul>

Section 4.2 of the Scoping Report provides further information in relation to the development of the SA Framework.

## How Will the SA Be Undertaken?

The Council expects that the SA will appraise the following key parts of the Local Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the level and distribution of development);
- ▶ Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and
- ▶ Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

The Council may decide to progress with options that were presented in the withdrawn Core Strategy. Should this be the case, this SA will consider these options and the alternatives tested through the Core Strategy SA process and will reappraise the findings of the Core Strategy SA in line with the updated methodology.

It is proposed that each part of the Local Plan will be appraised using the SA Framework set out in **Table NTS.3**. The **vision and objectives** of the Local Plan will be tested for their compatibility with the objectives that are contained in the SA Framework using a compatibility matrix. The **spatial strategy** (including reasonable alternatives) and **plan policies** (by plan chapter) will be appraised using an appraisal matrix. This matrix will include:

- ▶ The SA objectives;
- ▶ A score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option/policy;

- ▶ A commentary on likely significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ Recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

Definitions of significance will be used to guide the appraisal and to determine the type and scale of effects of Local Plan proposals on the SA objectives. The findings of the appraisals will be presented in a matrix.

Following an initial screening exercise, **site allocations** (including reasonable alternatives) will be appraised using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. The screening exercise and site appraisals will take account of the Council's Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) and other evidence base work. Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, **strategic sites** will be subject to more detailed appraisal using a matrix similar to that used in the appraisal of the spatial strategy and plan policies.

**Section 4.3 of the Scoping Report presents in detail the proposed approach to the SA of the key components of the Local Plan including the matrices and scoring system that will be used and the detailed site appraisal criteria. Appendix D contains the proposed definitions of significance.**

## What Are the Next Steps in the SA Process?

This NTS and the accompanying Scoping Report are being issued for consultation for a 6 week period from **28<sup>th</sup> March** to **2<sup>nd</sup> May**. Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided overleaf. Comments and responses received on this NTS and Scoping Report will be considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the Local Plan.

The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports. Each SA Report will have the following structure (with indicative contents also outlined):

- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
  - ▶ Introduction, purpose, summary of the emerging Local Plan;
  - ▶ Approach to appraisal (including review of baseline and evolution of the baseline, review of plans and programmes, appraisal objectives, assumptions and any technical difficulties encountered in the completion of the SA);
  - ▶ SA process undertaken to date on the Local Plan;
  - ▶ Appraisal of effects (including: plan objectives; the spatial strategy; plan policies; site allocations; strategic sites; and reasonable alternatives including cumulative, in combination effects and assessment of synergistic effects with clear justification for the selection of the preferred options and the reasons for not taking forward any other reasonable alternatives considered);
  - ▶ Conclusions and recommendations (including any proposed mitigating measures such as the addition or deletion of proposed policies and the amendment to policies and proposals for monitoring); and
- ▶ Implementation and monitoring.

## **This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views**

We would welcome your views on any aspect of this Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:

- 1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?**
- 2. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?**
- 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?**

Please provide your comments by 2nd May. Comments should be sent to:

By email: [planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk)

By post: Planning Policy Team, Northumberland County Council, County Hall, Morpeth, NE61 2EF



# Contents

---

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>19</b>
1.1	Overview	19
1.2	Purpose of this Scoping Report	19
1.3	Northumberland Local Plan – An Overview	20
	Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan	20
	Scope and Content of the Northumberland Local Plan	20
	Preparation of the Local Plan	21
1.4	Sustainability Appraisal	21
	The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal	21
	Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process	22
1.5	Habitats Regulations Assessment	23
1.6	Scoping Report Structure	24
1.7	How to Comment on this Scoping Report	24
<b>2.</b>	<b>Review of Plans and Programmes</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1	Introduction	27
2.2	Review of Plans and Programmes	27
2.3	Key Messages	31
<b>3.</b>	<b>Baseline Analysis</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1	Introduction	37
3.2	Northumberland County: An Overview	38
3.3	Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion	40
	Population	40
	Deprivation (including Fuel Poverty)	41
	Health	44
	Crime	46
	Community Facilities and Services	47
	Open Space	47
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	48
	Key Sustainability Issues	49
3.4	Housing	50
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	52
	Key Sustainability Issues	52
3.5	Economy and Employment	52
	Employment	52
	Economic Performance	55
	Skills and Education	55
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	56
	Key Sustainability Issues	56
3.6	Transport and Accessibility	57
	Transport Infrastructure	57
	Movement	57
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	59
	Key Sustainability Issues	60
3.7	Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	60
	Designated Nature Conservations Sites	60
	Local Wildlife Sites, Ancient Woodlands and Nature Reserves	62
	Green Infrastructure	65
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	66
	Key Sustainability Issues	66

3.8	<b>Geology, Soils and Land Use</b>	<b>67</b>	
	Geology	67	
	Soils	69	
	Land Use	71	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	71	
	Key Sustainability Issues	71	
3.9	<b>Water</b>	<b>72</b>	
	Water Quality	72	
	Water Resources	72	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	73	
	Key Sustainability Issues	74	
3.10	<b>Air Quality</b>	<b>74</b>	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	74	
	Key Sustainability Issues	75	
3.11	<b>Flood Risk and Coastal Change</b>	<b>75</b>	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	77	
	Key Sustainability Issues	77	
3.12	<b>Climate Change</b>	<b>78</b>	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	79	
	Key Sustainability Issues	79	
3.13	<b>Natural Resources and Waste</b>	<b>79</b>	
	Minerals	79	
	Waste	84	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	85	
	Key Sustainability Issues	85	
3.14	<b>Built and Cultural Heritage</b>	<b>85</b>	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	87	
	Key Sustainability Issues	88	
3.15	<b>Landscape Character</b>	<b>88</b>	
	Designated Landscapes	90	
	Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan	91	
	Key Sustainability Issues	92	
3.16	<b>Key Sustainability Issues</b>	<b>92</b>	
<b>4.</b>	<b>SA Approach</b>	<b>95</b>	
4.1	Introduction	95	
4.2	SA Framework	95	
4.3	Methodology	100	
	Vision and Objectives	100	
	Spatial Strategy	101	
	Policies	102	
	Site Allocations	103	
	Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects	105	
4.4	Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report	106	
<b>5.</b>	<b>Next Steps</b>	<b>107</b>	
5.1	Consulting on this Scoping Report	107	
5.2	Next Steps	107	
	Table 1.1	Local Plan Preparation Milestones	21
	Table 2.1	Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan	27
	Table 2.2	Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes	32
	Table 3.1	Northumberland's Most Deprived Lower Super Output Areas 2015	41
	Table 3.2	Northumberland's Least Deprived Lower Super Output Areas 2015	42
	Table 3.3	Life Expectancy at birth (2013-2015)	44
	Table 3.4	Crimes Recorded in Northumberland 2013/14 – 2014/15	46
	Table 3.5	Housing Types in Northumberland	50
	Table 3.6	Tenure in Northumberland 2011	51
	Table 3.7	Gross Weekly Pay (2017)	54
	Table 3.8	Qualifications in Northumberland January – December 2016	55

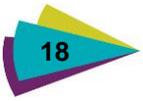
Table 3.9	Distance Travelled to Work 2001 and 2011	58
Table 3.10	Special Protection Areas in Northumberland	61
Table 3.11	Special Areas of Conservation	61
Table 3.12	Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland and Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites	63
Table 3.13	Percentage of New Dwellings Built on Previously Developed Land	71
Table 3.14	Summary Statistics for the Northumbria River Basin District: Water Bodies	72
Table 3.15	Coastal Erosion Issues Affecting Receptors in the SMP2 Area	77
Table 3.16	Estimated Per Capita Emissions of CO <sub>2</sub>	78
Table 3.17	Key Resource Areas	80
Table 3.18	Statutory Heritage Designations in Northumberland	86
Table 3.19	Key Sustainability Issues	92
Table 4.1	Sustainability Appraisal Framework	95
Table 4.2	Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives	99
Table 4.3	Proposed Compatibility Matrix	100
Table 4.4	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy	101
Table 4.5	Proposed Scoring System	102
Table 4.6	Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Policies	102
Table 4.7	Example Site Appraisal Criteria	104
Table 4.8	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites	105

---

Figure 1.1	Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process	23
Figure 3.1	Overview of Northumberland County	39
Figure 3.2	Northumberland Total Population Estimates 2014 and 2039	41
Figure 3.3	Map of the IMD 2015 Distribution of the Most Deprived Areas	44
Figure 3.4	Percentage of People in Employment By Type in September 2017	53
Figure 3.5	Unemployment Levels 2007-17	54
Figure 3.6	Workplace Destinations	59
Figure 3.7	Designated Wildlife Sites within Northumberland	64
Figure 3.8	Strategic Green Infrastructure Sites and Corridors	65
Figure 3.9	Northumberland Bedrock Geology	68
Figure 3.10	Agricultural Land Classifications in Northumberland	70
Figure 3.11	Major Watercourses, Flood Zones and Flood Defences in Northumberland	76
Figure 3.12	Coal Resource Areas	81
Figure 3.13	Igneous Rock and Carboniferous Limestone Resource Areas	82
Figure 3.14	Sand and Gravel Resources in Northumberland	83
Figure 3.15	Residual Waste per Household 2009/10 to 2014/15	84
Figure 3.16	Household Waste Sent for Reuse, Recycling or Composting 2009/10 to 2014/15	85
Figure 3.17	Nationally Designated Heritage Assets	87
Figure 3.18	Local Landscape Character Areas	89

---

Appendix A	Quality Assurance Checklist	
Appendix B	Review of Plans and Programmes	
Appendix C	Definitions of Significance	



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

- 1.1.1 Northumberland County Council (the Council) is currently preparing a new Local Plan for Northumberland. The Local Plan will set out the vision, objectives, planning policies and site allocations that will guide development in the County to 2036. Amec Foster Wheeler<sup>6</sup> has been commissioned by the Council to undertake a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Local Plan. The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan and any reasonable alternatives. In doing so, it will help to inform the selection of Plan options concerning (in particular) the quantum, distribution and location of future development in the County and identify measures to avoid, minimise or mitigate any potential negative effects that may arise from the Plan's implementation as well as opportunities to improve the contribution of the Local Plan towards sustainability.

## 1.2 Purpose of this Scoping Report

- 1.2.1 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the Local Plan to help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive, and its transposing regulations the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633) (the SEA Regulations).
- 1.2.2 The SEA Directive and transposing regulations seek to provide a high level of protection of the environment by integrating environmental considerations into the process of preparing certain plans and programmes. The aim of the SEA Directive is *"to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment."*
- 1.2.3 At paragraphs 150-151, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (2012)<sup>7</sup> sets out that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. In this context, paragraph 165 reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:
- "A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors."*
- 1.2.4 This Scoping Report represents the first formal output of the SA of the Local Plan. The purpose of the Scoping Report is to provide sufficient information to consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SA. More specifically, the Report sets out:
- ▶ An overview of the Local Plan for Northumberland;
  - ▶ A review of relevant international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policy and programmes;
  - ▶ Baseline information for the County across key sustainability topics;

<sup>6</sup> Amec Foster Wheeler was acquired in October 2017 by Wood Group.

<sup>7</sup> Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) *National Planning Policy Framework*. Available from [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf)

- ▶ Key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
- ▶ The proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan including a draft SA Framework (comprising appraisal objectives, guide questions and appraisal matrices); and
- ▶ An overview of the next steps in the SA process including the proposed structure of future SA Reports.

## 1.3 Northumberland Local Plan – An Overview

### Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan

- 1.3.1 The NPPF sets out (at paragraphs 150-157) that each local planning authority should prepare a local plan for its area. Local plans should set out the strategic priorities and policies to deliver:
- ▶ The homes and jobs needed in the area;
  - ▶ The provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;
  - ▶ The provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
  - ▶ The provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and
  - ▶ Climate change mitigation and adaptation and conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.
- 1.3.2 The Planning Practice Guidance clarifies (at paragraph 002 'Local Plans') that local plans "*should make clear what is intended to happen in the area over the life of the plan, where and when this will occur and how it will be delivered*".

### Scope and Content of the Northumberland Local Plan

- 1.3.3 In this context, the Council is currently preparing a new Local Plan for Northumberland that will, once adopted, replace the saved policies from the former District and County Local Plans and the Core Strategies and other Development Documents that were adopted by the former District's in Northumberland prior to amalgamation into one combined authority. The new Local Plan will be a single document setting out the vision, objectives and spatial strategy for the County and comprising the Council's key planning policies and land allocations. More specifically, the Local Plan will:
- ▶ Set the strategic planning policies of the Council;
  - ▶ Provide the planning principles, including detailed development management policies to guide future development and planning decisions from 2016 to 2036;
  - ▶ Set the general scale and distribution of new development which is required to meet Northumberland's needs to 2036;
  - ▶ Include strategic allocations as well as detailed land allocations and designations;
  - ▶ Include site specific proposals for the development, protection and conservation of land;
  - ▶ Contribute to achieving sustainable development;
  - ▶ Include a monitoring and implementation framework;
  - ▶ Have regard to any other issues to meet Government, or other emerging policy areas;
  - ▶ Be produced through on-going co-operation with neighbouring authorities and other bodies to reflect issues and sites that are wider than County level; and

- ▶ Be produced through a consultative process so that the Plan reflects the collective vision of communities in the County.

## Preparation of the Local Plan

- 1.3.4 The Council's approved Local Development Scheme (LDS) sets out the timetable for production of the Local Plan in accordance with the requirements for plan production set out in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012). The updated plan preparation milestones are detailed in **Table 1.1** below.

Table 1.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage of Plan Preparation	Indicative Timescales
Consult on draft SA Scoping Report with appropriate consultation bodies	March 2018
Consult on Initial Local Plan along with Interim SA Report (Reg 18)	Summer 2018
Consult on Publication Draft Local Plan along with Interim SA Report (Reg 19)	Spring 2019
Submit Local Plan to the Secretary of State along with final SA Report	Summer 2019
Examination of Local Plan	Winter/Spring 2019
Adoption of Local Plan and Post Adoption Statement	Summer 2020

- 1.3.5 Adoption of the Local Plan is due to take place in Summer 2020. This will be preceded by four principal periods of consultation during which the Local Plan will be developed and refined taking into account (inter-alia) national planning policy and guidance, the Council's evidence base, the outcomes of consultation and the findings of socio-economic and environmental assessments and appraisal including SA, prior to submission to the Secretary of State and subsequent examination in public.
- 1.3.6 This consultation stage is expected to be an initial high level consultation on the potential scope and content of the Local Plan.
- 1.3.7 Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan is available via the Council's website: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/Planning/Planning-policy/Plan.aspx>

## 1.4 Sustainability Appraisal

### The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

- 1.4.1 The Council has a statutory requirement<sup>8</sup> to carry out a SA of the Local Plan. SA will help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of the SEA Directive and transposing regulations. Together, they require the assessment of plans and programmes which are likely to have significant environmental effects.
- 1.4.2 Paragraph 165 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:

<sup>8</sup> Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

*'A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.'*

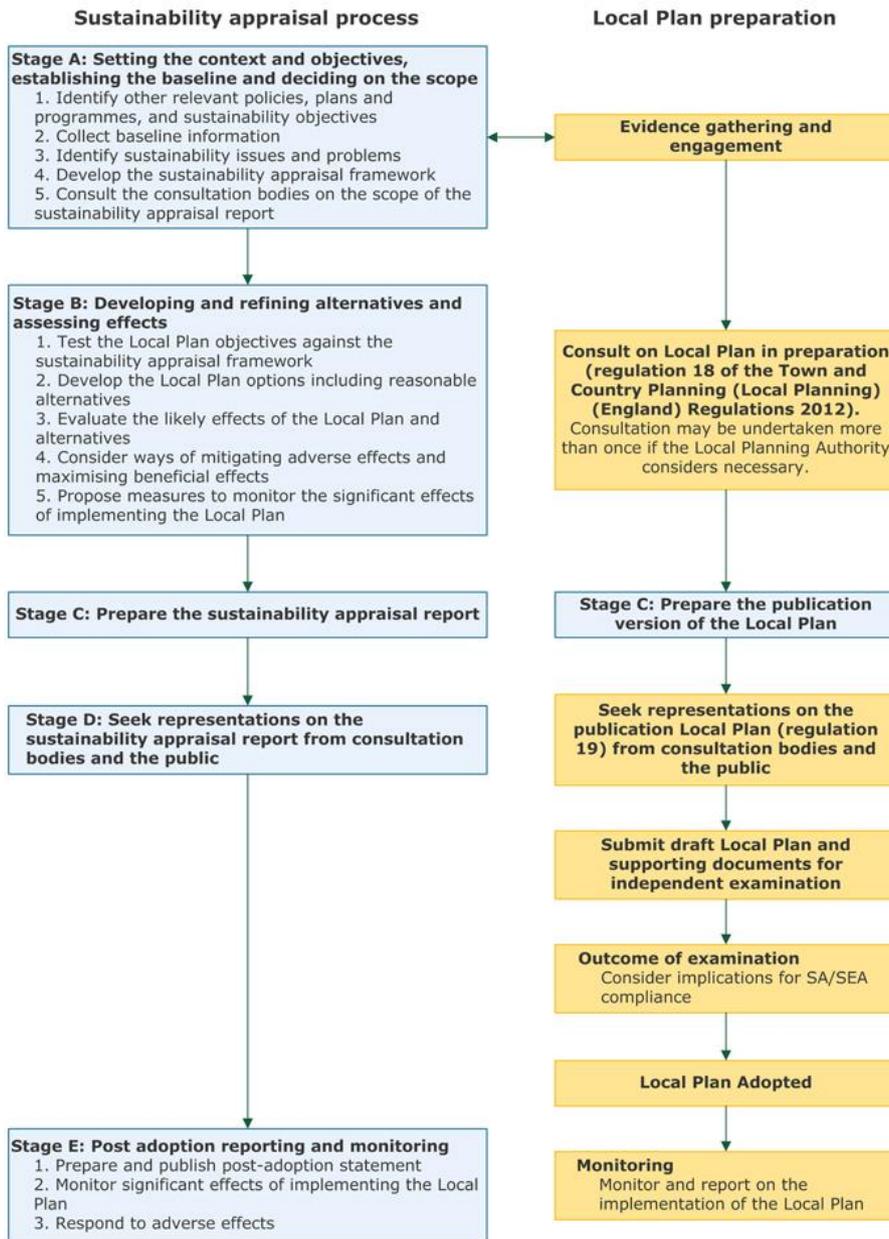
- 1.4.3 The Planning Practice Guidance (2014)<sup>9</sup> also makes clear that SA plays an important role in demonstrating that a local plan reflects sustainability objectives and has considered reasonable alternatives. In this regard, SA helps to ensure that a local plan is “*justified*”, a key test of soundness that concerns the extent to which the plan is the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives and available and proportionate evidence.

## Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.4.4 There are five key stages in the SA process and these are highlighted in **Figure 1.2** together with links to the development of the Local Plan. The first stage (**Stage A**) has led to the production of this Scoping Report. The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).
  2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
  3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
  4. Development of the SA Framework.
  5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).
- 1.4.5 Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, this Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework which when finalised will be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.
- 1.4.6 The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan in terms of the key plan components (the Plan vision, objectives, policies and site allocations, including reasonable alternatives) (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports.
- 1.4.7 At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be prepared to meet the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector (**Stage D**).
- 1.4.8 Following Examination in Public (EiP), and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal as a result of the EiP, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

<sup>9</sup> Department for Communities and Local Government (2015) *Planning Practice Guidance: Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal*, Paragraph 001 Reference ID: 11-001-20140306 Available from <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/strategic-environmental-assessment-and-sustainability-appraisal>

Figure 1.1 Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process



Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2014) *Planning Practice Guidance*.

## 1.5 Habitats Regulations Assessment

1.5.1 Regulation 105 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (the ‘Habitats Regulations’) requires that competent authorities assess the potential impacts of land use plans on the Natura 2000 network of European protected sites<sup>10</sup> to determine whether there will be any ‘likely significant effects’ (LSE) on any European site as a result of the plan’s implementation (either alone

<sup>10</sup> Strictly, ‘European sites’ are any Special Area of Conservation (SAC) from the point at which the European Commission and the UK Government agree the site as a ‘Site of Community Importance’ (SCI); any classified Special Protection Area (SPA); any candidate SAC (cSAC); and (exceptionally) any other site or area that the Commission believes should be considered as an SAC but which has not been identified by the Government.

However, the term is also commonly used when referring to potential SPAs (pSPAs), to which the provisions of Article 4(4) of Directive 2009/147/EC (the ‘new wild birds directive’) are applied; and to possible SACs (pSACs) and listed Ramsar Sites, to which the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 are applied a matter of Government policy when considering development proposals that may affect them (NPPF para 118). ‘European site’ is therefore used in this report in its broadest sense, as an umbrella term for all of the above designated sites.

or 'in combination' with other plans or projects); and, if so, whether these effects will result in any adverse effects on that site's integrity with reference to the site's conservation objectives. The process by which the effects of a plan or programme on European sites are assessed is known as 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA)<sup>11</sup>.

- 1.5.2 The HRA will be reported separately from the SA of the Local Plan but importantly will help inform the appraisal process, particularly in respect of the potential effects of proposals on biodiversity. A summary of the HRA findings will be provided in subsequent SA reports.

## 1.6 Scoping Report Structure

- 1.6.1 Reflecting the five scoping tasks set out in Section 1.4 above, this Scoping Report is structured as follows:

- ▶ **Non-Technical Summary** - Provides a summary of the Scoping Report, including information on both the Local Plan and the proposed approach to the SA;
- ▶ **Section 1: Introduction** - Includes a summary of the Local Plan, an overview of SA, report contents and an outline of how to respond to the consultation;
- ▶ **Section 2: Review of Plans and Programmes** - Provides an overview of the review of those plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan and SA that is contained at **Appendix B**;
- ▶ **Section 3: Baseline Analysis** - Presents the baseline analysis of the County's social, economic and environmental characteristics and identifies the key sustainability issues that have informed the SA Framework;
- ▶ **Section 4: SA Approach** - Outlines the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan including the SA Framework;
- ▶ **Section 5: Next Steps** - Details the next steps in the appraisal process including a proposed SA Report structure.

- 1.1.1 This SA Scoping Report has been prepared in accordance with the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and associated Regulations. A Quality Assurance Checklist is presented at **Appendix A**.

## 1.7 How to Comment on this Scoping Report

- 1.7.1 This Scoping Report will be subject to a 6 week consultation period from 28<sup>th</sup> March 2018 to 2<sup>nd</sup> May 2018. Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided below.

---

<sup>11</sup> 'Appropriate Assessment' has been historically used as an umbrella term to describe the process of assessment as a whole. The whole process is now more usually termed 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA), and 'Appropriate Assessment' is used to indicate a specific stage within the HRA.

## **This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views**

**We would welcome your views on any aspect of this Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:**

- 1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?**
- 2. Do you agree with the main economic, social and environmental issues identified are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?**
- 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?**

**Please provide your comments by 2<sup>nd</sup> of May. Comments should be sent to:**

**By email: [planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk)**

**By post: Planning Policy Team, Northumberland County Council, County Hall, Morpeth, NE61 2EF**



## 2. Review of Plans and Programmes

### 2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 One of the first steps in undertaking SA is to identify and review other relevant plans and programmes that could influence the Local Plan. The requirement to undertake a plan and programme review and identify the environmental and wider sustainability objectives relevant to the plan being assessed is set out in the SEA Directive. An ‘Environmental Report’ required under the SEA Directive should include:

*“An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes” to determine “the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation” (Annex 1 (a), (e)).*

2.1.2 Plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan may be those at an international/ European, UK, national, regional, sub-regional or local level, as relevant to the scope of the document. The review of relevant plans and programmes aims to identify the relationships between the Local Plan and these other documents i.e. how the Local Plan could be affected by the other plans’ and programmes’ aims, objectives and/or targets, or how it could contribute to the achievement of their sustainability objectives. The review also ensures that the relevant environmental protection and sustainability objectives are integrated into the SA. Additionally, reviewing plans and programmes can provide appropriate information on the baseline for the plan area and help identify the key sustainability issues.

2.1.3 The completed review of plans and programmes will be used to provide the policy context for the subsequent appraisal process and help to inform the development of objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA framework (see **Section 4**).

### 2.2 Review of Plans and Programmes

2.2.1 A total of 155 international, national, regional/sub-regional and local level plans and programmes have been reviewed in preparing this Scoping Report. These are listed in **Table 2.1**, with the results of the review provided in **Appendix B**.

Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan

Plan/Programme
<b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21).</li> <li>▶ EC (2013) <i>Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change</i>.</li> <li>▶ European Commission Communication (2013) <i>Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion – including implementing the European Social Fund 2014-2020</i>.</li> <li>▶ European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007).</li> <li>▶ European Union (EU) Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC).</li> <li>▶ EU Urban Waste-water Treatment (91/271/EEC).</li> <li>▶ EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC).</li> <li>▶ EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC).</li> <li>▶ EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC).</li> <li>▶ EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC).</li> </ul>

## Plan/Programme

- ▶ EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive).
- ▶ EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings.
- ▶ EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC).
- ▶ EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC.
- ▶ EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy.
- ▶ EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC.
- ▶ EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC).
- ▶ EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC).
- ▶ EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments.
- ▶ EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended).
- ▶ EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC).
- ▶ EU (2006) European Employment Strategy.
- ▶ EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation.
- ▶ EU (2013) Seventh Environmental Action Programme to 2020 'Living well, within the limits of our planet'.
- ▶ EU (2015) Invasive Alien Species Regulation (1143/2014/EU).
- ▶ The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention).
- ▶ The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention).
- ▶ United Nations Climate Change Conference (UNCCC) (2011) The Cancun Agreement.
- ▶ UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972).
- ▶ United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC.
- ▶ UNFCCC (2016) The Paris Agreement.
- ▶ World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report).
- ▶ The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002).

## National Plans and Programmes

- ▶ Committee on Climate Change (2017) UK Climate Change Risk Assessment.
- ▶ Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) (2017) Clean Growth Strategy.
- ▶ Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future.
- ▶ DCMS (2013) Scheduled Monuments & Nationally Important but Non-Scheduled Monuments.
- ▶ DCMS (2015) Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation.
- ▶ DCMS (2016) The Culture White Paper.
- ▶ Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2008) Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing.
- ▶ DCLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework.
- ▶ DCLG (2012) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites.
- ▶ DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance.
- ▶ DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste.
- ▶ DCLG (2014) Written Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems.
- ▶ DCLG (2017) Fixing Our Broken Housing Market.
- ▶ Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy.
- ▶ Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.
- ▶ Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests.
- ▶ Defra (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles Conserving Biodiversity in a Changing Climate.
- ▶ Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England.
- ▶ Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services.
- ▶ Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature.
- ▶ Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework.
- ▶ Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate.
- ▶ Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England.
- ▶ Defra (2013) A Simple Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and Progress Update.

## Plan/Programme

- ▶ Defra (2013) Government Forestry and Woodlands Policy Statement.
- ▶ Defra (2017) Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) in UK.
- ▶ Department for Education (DFE) (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance.
- ▶ DFE (2016) Strategy 2015 – 2020: World Class Education and Care.
- ▶ Environment Agency (2011) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England.
- ▶ Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction (updated 2016).
- ▶ Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service.
- ▶ Forestry Commission (2016) Corporate Plan 2016-2017.
- ▶ HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act.
- ▶ HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act.
- ▶ HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000.
- ▶ HM Government (2003) Sustainable Energy Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2004 and revised 2006) Housing Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy.
- ▶ HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006.
- ▶ HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008.
- ▶ HM Government (2008) The Planning Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy.
- ▶ HM Government (2009) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010.
- ▶ HM Government (2010) The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England.
- ▶ HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010.
- ▶ HM Government (2010) White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England.
- ▶ HM Government (2011) The Localism Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2011) Water for Life: White Paper.
- ▶ HM Government (2011) UK Marine Policy Statement.
- ▶ HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future.
- ▶ HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper.
- ▶ HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013.
- ▶ HM Government (2014) Water Act.
- ▶ HM Government (2015) Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015.
- ▶ HM Government (2015) Government Response to the Committee on Climate Change.
- ▶ HM Government (2016) Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016.
- ▶ HM Government (2017) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.
- ▶ HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment.
- ▶ Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Notes 1 to 3.
- ▶ NHS (2014) Five Year Forward View.
- ▶ NHS (2017) Next Steps on the Five Year Forward View.

## Regional Plans and Programmes

- ▶ Ekos Consultants (2016) The Borderlands Inclusive Growth Initiative: 'A Framework for Unlocking our Potential'.
- ▶ Environment Agency (2015) Northumbria Region River Basin and Flood Management Plans (2009-2015) (updated in 2015).
- ▶ Natural England (2009) State of the Natural Environment in the North East.
- ▶ Newcastle International Airport (2013) Masterplan 2013-2030.
- ▶ Newcastle International Airport (2013) Noise Action Plan.
- ▶ NHS (2008) Better Health, Fairer Health - A Strategy for 21st Century Health and Well-being in the North East of England.
- ▶ North East Climate Change Partnership (2008), North East Climate Change Adaptation Study (study completed by Royal HaskoningDHV on behalf of the partnership).
- ▶ North East Local Enterprise Partnership (2017) More and Better Jobs – The North East Strategic Economic Plan.
- ▶ Northumbrian Water (2014) Water Resource Management Plan 2015 – 2040.
- ▶ Transport for the North (2018) Long Term Rail Strategy Key Messages.
- ▶ Transport for the North (2018) Updated Major Roads Report Key Messages.

## Plan/Programme

### Sub-Regional (County) Plans and Programmes

- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2008) Northumberland County and National Park Joint Structure Plan, Policy S5 (Green Belt extension).

### Local Plans and Programmes (including neighbouring authority local plans). All published by Northumberland County Council, unless stated otherwise.

- ▶ Alnwick District Council (1997) Alnwick District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007).
- ▶ Alnwick District Council (2007) Alnwick District Core Strategy.
- ▶ Blyth Valley Borough Council (1999) Blyth Valley District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007).
- ▶ Blyth Valley Borough Council (2007) Blyth Valley Core Strategy.
- ▶ Blyth Valley Borough Council (2007) Blyth Valley Development Control Policies DPD.
- ▶ Carlisle District Council (2015) Carlisle District Local Plan 2015-2030.
- ▶ Castle Morpeth Borough Council (2003) Castle Morpeth District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007).
- ▶ Dumfries and Galloway Council (2014) Local Development Plan.
- ▶ Eden District Council (2010) Core Strategy: Development Plan Document.
- ▶ Gateshead Council & Newcastle City Council (2010) Planning for the Future: Core Strategy and Urban Core Plan for Gateshead and Newcastle upon Tyne 2010-2030.
- ▶ Hadrian's Wall Country (2015) Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan 2015-2019.
- ▶ Joint Local Aggregates Assessment for County Durham, Northumberland and Tyne and Wear (2017).
- ▶ Neighbourhood Plans (Adopted).
- ▶ Neighbourhood Plans (In Progress).
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2000) Northumberland Minerals Local Plan, Written Statement and Proposals Map (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction 2007).
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2001) Northumberland Waste Local Plan, Written Statement and Proposals Map (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction 2007).
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2008) Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2009) Northumberland and North Tyneside Shoreline Management Plan 2 - Scottish Border to River Tyne.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2010) Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2010) North Pennines AONB and European Geopark Geodiversity Action Plan 2010-2015.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland Local Transport Plan 2011-2026.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment Final Report.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland County Council Renewable, Low-Carbon Energy Generation and Energy Efficiency Study.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2012) Northumberland Joint Strategic Needs Assessment.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2012) Northumberland Tenancy Strategy.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2013) Northumberland Housing Strategy, 2013-2018.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2013) Strategy for Gypsies and Travellers in Northumberland 2013 to 2016.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2014) Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2014) Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast European Marine Site Management Scheme.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2014) Northumberland Final Water Resources Management Plan.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2014) Northumberland Common Allocations Policy – Homefinder.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2014) Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Destination Management Plan 2015-2020.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2015) Private Sector Housing Strategy 2015-2020.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2016) Northumberland: Creative Landscape: A Cultural Strategy for Northumberland 2016-2021.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2016) Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021.
- ▶ Northumberland County Council (2017) Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan.
- ▶ Northumberland Joint Municipal Waste Strategy (2003).

---

**Plan/Programme**

---

- ▶ Northumberland National Park Authority (2009) Northumberland National Park Local Development Framework – Core Strategy & Development Policies.
  - ▶ Northumberland National Park Authority (2016) Northumberland National Park Management Plan 2016 – 2021 – Distinctive Places, Open Spaces.
  - ▶ North Pennines AONB Partnership (2014) North Pennines AONB Management Plan 2014-2019.
  - ▶ Northumberland Strategic Partnership (2007) The Heat is on – Strategic Framework for Climate Change Planning.
  - ▶ North Tyneside Council (2017) North Tyneside Local Plan.
  - ▶ Scottish Borders Council (2016) Scottish Borders Council Local Development Plan.
  - ▶ Tynedale District Council (2000) Tynedale District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007).
  - ▶ Tynedale District Council (2007) Tynedale Core Strategy.
  - ▶ Wansbeck District Council (2007) Wansbeck District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2010).
- 

## 2.3 Key Messages

2.3.1 The review of plans and programmes presented in **Appendix B** has identified a number of objectives and policy messages relevant to the Local Plan and scope of the SA across the following topic areas:

- ▶ Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion;
- ▶ Housing;
- ▶ Economy and Employment;
- ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
- ▶ Geology, Soils and Land Use;
- ▶ Water;
- ▶ Air Quality;
- ▶ Flood Risk and Change;
- ▶ Climate Change;
- ▶ Natural Resources and Waste;
- ▶ Built and Natural Heritage; and
- ▶ Landscape Character.

2.3.2 These messages are summarised in **Table 2.2** together with the key sources and implications for the SA Framework. Only the key sources are identified; however, it is acknowledged that many other plans and programmes could also be included.

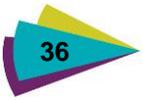
Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<b>Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Address deprivation and reduce inequality through regeneration.</li> <li>▶ Ensure social equality and prosperity for all.</li> <li>▶ Provide high quality services, community facility and social infrastructure that are accessible to all.</li> <li>▶ Promote improvements to health and wellbeing.</li> <li>▶ Promote healthier lifestyles.</li> <li>▶ Minimise noise pollution.</li> <li>▶ Reduce crime including the fear of crime.</li> <li>▶ Reduce anti-social behaviour.</li> <li>▶ Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the disabled and elderly.</li> <li>▶ Deliver safe and secure networks of green infrastructure and open space.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF, Northumberland Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2012, Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland 2014, Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan (2017).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Addressing deprivation and promoting equality and inclusion;</li> <li>▶ The provision of high quality community facilities and services;</li> <li>▶ The promotion of health and wellbeing;</li> <li>▶ The delivery of health facilities and services;</li> <li>▶ The provision of open space and recreational facilities;</li> <li>▶ Reducing crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.</li> </ul>
<b>Housing</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enable housing growth and deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs.</li> <li>▶ Increase the provision of affordable housing.</li> <li>▶ Make appropriate provision for Gypsies, Travellers and travelling showpeople.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites; Northumberland Housing Strategy 2013-18, Private Sector Housing Strategy 2015, Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021, Northumberland Common Allocations Policy - Homefinder (2014), Northumberland Tenancy Strategy 2012, Northumberland Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2015), Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing (2008).</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The provision of high quality housing;</li> <li>▶ The provision of a mix of housing types to meet local needs;</li> <li>▶ Increase the provision of affordable housing;</li> <li>▶ The provision of new plots for Gypsies, Travellers and travelling showpeople.</li> </ul>
<b>Economy and Employment</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet local needs and to attract inward investment.</li> <li>▶ Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, and high knowledge economic sectors.</li> <li>▶ Strengthen the visitor economy.</li> <li>▶ Encourage rural diversification and support rural economic growth.</li> <li>▶ Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>▶ Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF, Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020, Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing (2008). More and Better Jobs – The North East Strategic Economic Plan 2017, Wansbeck District Local Plan 2008, Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020, Northumberland Destination Management Plan 2015-2020.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The enhancement of education and skills;</li> <li>▶ Delivery of employment land that supports economic diversification and the creation of high quality, local jobs;</li> <li>▶ Support for rural diversification;</li> <li>▶ The promotion of tourism and the visitor economy;</li> <li>▶ Enhancing town centres.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Improve educational attainment and ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational facilities.</li> <li>▶ Promote the vitality of town centres and support retail and leisure sectors.</li> </ul>		
<b>Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Protect and enhance biodiversity, including designated sites, priority species, habitats and ecological networks.</li> <li>▶ Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision.</li> </ul>	<p>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature; Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF, Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan, Tynedale Core Strategy 2007</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity including green infrastructure provision.</p>
<b>Transport and Accessibility</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Encourage sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>▶ Reduce traffic and congestion.</li> <li>▶ Improve public transport provision.</li> <li>▶ Encourage walking and cycling.</li> <li>▶ Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all.</li> <li>▶ Ensure timely investment in transportation infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>▶ Reduce road freight movements.</li> <li>▶ Reduce the degree by which transport contributes towards climate change.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF; Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide 2017; Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance 2014, Blyth Valley Local Development Framework 2007, Northumberland Local Transport Plan 2011-2026.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reducing the need to travel, particularly by car;</li> <li>▶ The promotion of sustainable forms of transport;</li> <li>▶ Encouraging walking and cycling;</li> <li>▶ Maintaining and enhancing accessibility to key facilities, services and jobs;</li> <li>▶ Reducing congestion and enhancing road safety; and</li> <li>▶ Investment in transportation infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>
<b>Geology, Soils and Land Use</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>▶ Promote the re-use of derelict land and buildings.</li> <li>▶ Reduce land contamination.</li> <li>▶ Protect soil quality and minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>▶ Promote high quality design.</li> <li>▶ Avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites.</li> <li>▶ Encourage mixed use development.</li> </ul>	<p>Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England; EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments; Northumberland Minerals Local Plan, Written Statement and Proposals Map (amended 2007); Northumberland National Park Management Plan 2016-2021 – Distinctive Places and Open Spaces</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Encouraging the use of previously developed land and buildings;</li> <li>▶ Reducing land contamination;</li> <li>▶ Avoiding the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land;</li> <li>▶ Promoting high quality design including mixed use development;</li> <li>▶ Protecting and avoiding damage to geologically important sites.</li> </ul>
<b>Water</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality.</li> <li>▶ Improve water efficiency.</li> <li>▶ Avoid development in areas of flood risk.</li> </ul>	<p>Water Framework Directive; Drinking Water Directive; Floods Directive; Flood and Water Management Act 2010; Water for Life, White Paper; NPPF; Northumbrian River Basin District River Basin Management Plan; Northumbrian Water Resources Management Plan 2015-2020;</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of water quality and quantity and minimising flood risk.</p>

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>▶ Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>▶ Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems.</li> </ul>		
<b>Air Quality</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</li> </ul>	Air Quality Directive; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; NPPF.	The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide question relating to air quality.
<b>Flood Risk and Coastal Change</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Avoid development in areas of flood risk.</li> <li>▶ Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>▶ Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>▶ Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems.</li> <li>▶ Continue to monitor coastal erosion and ways to mitigate it and protect the coast.</li> </ul>	NPPF, National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England 2011, Northumberland Region River Basin and Flood Management Plan 2015, Northumberland Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment Final Report 2011, Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment 2010, Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019, Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast European Marine Site Management Scheme 2014, Northumberland and North Tyneside Shoreline Management Plan 2 (2009).	The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide questions relating to flooding and coastal erosion.
<b>Climate Change</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Minimise the effects of climate change.</li> <li>▶ Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change.</li> <li>▶ Encourage the provision of renewable energy.</li> <li>▶ Move towards a low carbon economy.</li> </ul>	Climate Change Act 2008; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; NPPF,	The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.
<b>Natural Resources and Waste</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover).</li> <li>▶ Ensure the adequate provision of local waste management facilities.</li> <li>▶ Promote the efficient and sustainable use of mineral resources.</li> <li>▶ Promote the use of local resources.</li> <li>▶ Avoid the sterilisation of mineral reserves.</li> <li>▶ Promote the use of substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste.</li> </ul>	Waste Framework Directive; Landfill Directive; Waste Management Plan for England; NPPF; National Planning Policy for Waste; The Heat is on – Northumberland Strategic Partnership (2007),	The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Promotion of the waste hierarchy;</li> <li>▶ The sustainable use of minerals;</li> <li>▶ Investment in infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Ensure the timely provision of infrastructure to support new development.</li> <li>▶ Support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure.</li> </ul>		
<b>Built and Cultural Heritage</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>▶ Maintain and enhance access to cultural heritage assets.</li> <li>▶ Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness.</li> <li>▶ Improve the quality of the built environment.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF; Alnwick District Local Plan (1997), Blyth Valley Core Strategy (2007), Castle Morpeth District Local Plan (2003), Tynedale District Local Plan (2000), Wansbeck District Local Plan (2007), Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019, Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan 2015-2019.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the conservation and enhancement of the County's cultural heritage.</p>
<b>Landscape</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes.</li> <li>▶ Promote access to the countryside.</li> <li>▶ Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character.</li> <li>▶ Avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt.</li> <li>▶ Ensure that the Green Belt endures beyond the plan period.</li> </ul>	<p>NPPF; Alnwick District Local Plan (1997), Blyth Valley Core Strategy (2007), Castle Morpeth District Local Plan (2003), Tynedale District Local Plan (2000), Wansbeck District Local Plan (2007), Northumberland National Park Management Plan 2016-2021, North Pennines AONB Management Plan 2014-2019, Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019, Northumberland Creative Landscape A Cultural Strategy for Northumberland 2016-2021.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of landscape and townscapes.</p>



## 3. Baseline Analysis

### 3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 An essential part of the SA scoping process is the identification of the current baseline conditions and their likely evolution. It is only with a knowledge of existing conditions, and a consideration of their likely evolution, can the effects of the Local Plan be identified and appraised and its subsequent success or otherwise be monitored. The SEA Directive also requires that the evolution of the baseline conditions of the plan area (that would take place without the plan or programme) is identified, described and taken into account. This is also useful in determining the key issues for each topic that should be taken forward in the SA, through the SA objectives and guide questions.
- 3.1.2 This section of the Scoping Report identifies and characterises current socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for Northumberland, along with how these are likely to change in the future. The analysis is presented for the following topic areas:
- ▶ Community, Health Wellbeing and Cohesion;
  - ▶ Housing;
  - ▶ Economy and Employment;
  - ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
  - ▶ Biodiversity and green infrastructure;
  - ▶ Geology, Soils and Land Use;
  - ▶ Water;
  - ▶ Air Quality;
  - ▶ Flood Risk and Coastal Change;
  - ▶ Climate Change;
  - ▶ Natural Resources and Waste;
  - ▶ Built and Cultural Heritage; and
  - ▶ Landscape Character.
- 3.1.3 Additionally, this section also presents a high level overview of Northumberland.
- 3.1.4 To inform the analysis, data has been drawn from a variety of sources, including: the Office of National Statistics; Nomis; the emerging Local Plan evidence base, including the Northumberland Demographic Analysis and Forecasts 2017<sup>12</sup>; Environment Agency; Historic England; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) and the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS).
- 3.1.5 The key sustainability issues arising from the review of baseline conditions are summarised at the end of each topic.

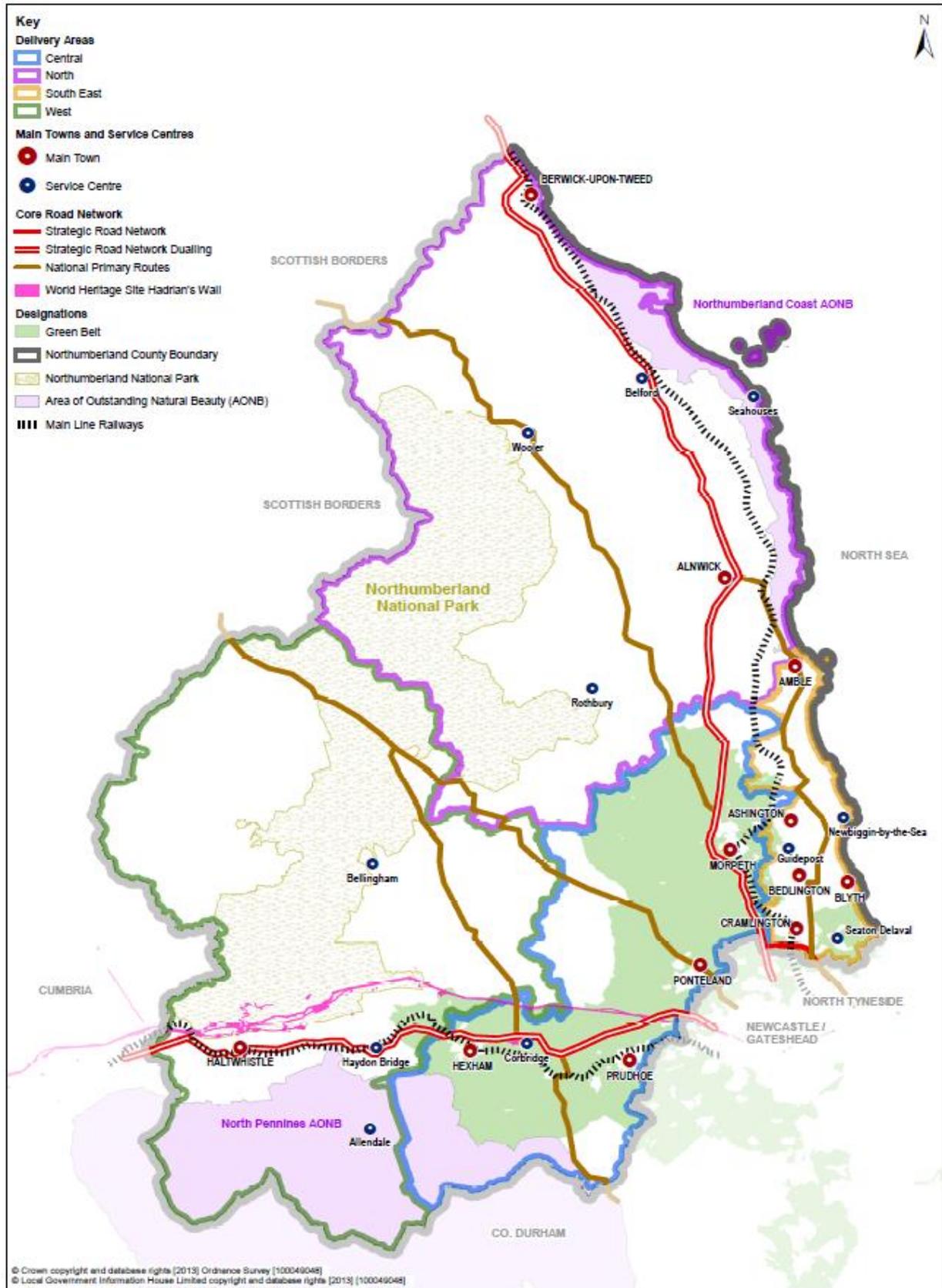
---

<sup>12</sup> Northumberland Demographic Analysis and Forecasts 2017 (Edge Analytics) available online at: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Demographic%20Studies/Demographic-Analysis-and-Forecasts-March-2017.pdf>

## 3.2 Northumberland County: An Overview

- 3.2.1 Northumberland is the northern most English County and is the sixth largest County in England with a land area of 5,013 sq. km. However it has a population of approximately 315,263 making it one of the least densely populated Counties (63 people per sq. km). There is an uneven distribution of population with over half living in the urbanised south east, (within the towns of Ashington, Blyth and Cramlington), which covers only 5% of the County's area. These towns act as main employment centres as well as providing a significant range of services for south east Northumberland and beyond. Beyond the south east, the County's main settlements are located along the Tyne Valley, and the lowland coastal strip. Morpeth, Hexham, Prudhoe, Berwick-upon-Tweed and Alnwick are the main towns, all of which have large rural hinterlands. The predominantly rural areas of the County are interspersed with smaller towns, some with their own hinterlands, as well as numerous villages, hamlets and isolated farmsteads.
- 3.2.2 Areas in the south of the County have a strong relationship with the Tyne and Wear conurbation. To a lesser extent areas in the north and west of the County have relationships with the Scottish Borders, Edinburgh and the Lothians and Carlisle.
- 3.2.3 The Green Belt extends along the south of the County from the coast at Blyth to the west of Hexham. There are numerous designated areas and sites including two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site, numerous historic assets, internationally and nationally important ecological sites and the Northumberland Dark Sky Park.
- 3.2.4 The Northumberland economy has grown in recent years and there are healthy levels of economic activity and employment (although this varies significantly across the County), but GVA remains lower than both the North East Local Enterprise Partnership (NELEP) area and the national rate of growth. Small businesses dominate the economy, with 89% of enterprises employing fewer than 10 people in 2014. Although the number of new business ventures established is proportionately lower than elsewhere in the UK, new business start-ups are generally resilient, with failure rates below the regional and national average. However, the number of large firms is comparatively low, with only 0.2% of the total number of businesses employing over 250 people, compared to an average of 0.6% across the NELEP area. Northumberland's economy is linked to Tyneside and there is a net outflow from Northumberland to adjoining areas for employment. Information from the 2011 Census showed that over 45,000 residents travel to adjoining areas for employment, the majority to Tyneside; over 22,000 people commute into the County for employment, the majority from Tyneside.
- 3.2.5 The 2014 sub national population projections show that, whilst Northumberland's population is projected to grow between 2014 and 2039, the rate of population growth is lower than that estimated for the North East and England (1.8% compared to 6.8% and 16.5%). Northumberland's population is ageing. It has an older age profile than the North East and England - 23% of the population in the 65+ age range, compared to 19% and 18% respectively. Projections show that the over 65 age group is projected to significantly increase whilst the core working age population is projected to decrease.

Figure 3.1 Overview of Northumberland County



### 3.3 Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion

#### Population

- 3.3.1 Northumberland is the sixth largest county in England with a land area of 5,013 sq. km. In 2016, it had a total population of 316,000<sup>13</sup> making it one of the least densely populated counties (63 people per sq. km). There is an uneven distribution of population with over half living in the urbanised south east which covers only 5% of the county's area. (within the towns of Ashington, Blyth and Cramlington). There is a very low population density in the rural north and west, which creates particular challenges for the delivery of services.
- 3.3.2 Between mid-2002 and mid-2011. Northumberland had an overall rising population with 9 out of the 9 years seeing a population increase. This changed in 2012 and 2013 however, with the figure decreasing slightly<sup>14</sup> and while the population of Northumberland increased between mid-2013 and mid-2014, it decreased again between mid-2014 and mid-2015.
- 3.3.3 In mid-2015 Northumberland, 60.4% of the population was aged 16 to 64 compared with 63.3% in the North East region and also 63.3% in England. Northumberland had a bigger proportion of persons aged 65 and over in the population than the North East region and a smaller proportion of persons aged 0 to 15 than the region.
- 3.3.4 Based on ONS population projections for mid-2014 to mid-2039<sup>15</sup>, there will be an estimated 1.8% increase in the total population in Northumberland to reach 320,000. ONS 2014 population projections estimate that from 2014 to 2039 the population for England will increase by 16.5%.
- 3.3.5 The rate of population change in Northumberland is relatively low; however, it is not estimated to be evenly spread across all age groups. **Figure 3.2** below shows that between 2014 and 2039 there will be an estimated decrease in population in all age groups under 65 years old. In contrast, there will be an estimated increase in age group groups aged 70 years old and over<sup>16</sup>. This has implications on a series of factors that affect the economy and social wellbeing of the County. The growth in the ageing population including significant growth in those aged 80 years old and over, will place increased demand on health and social support services in the future.

<sup>13</sup> ONS (2018) *Labour Market Profile – Northumberland*

<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157061/report.aspx?town=northumberland>

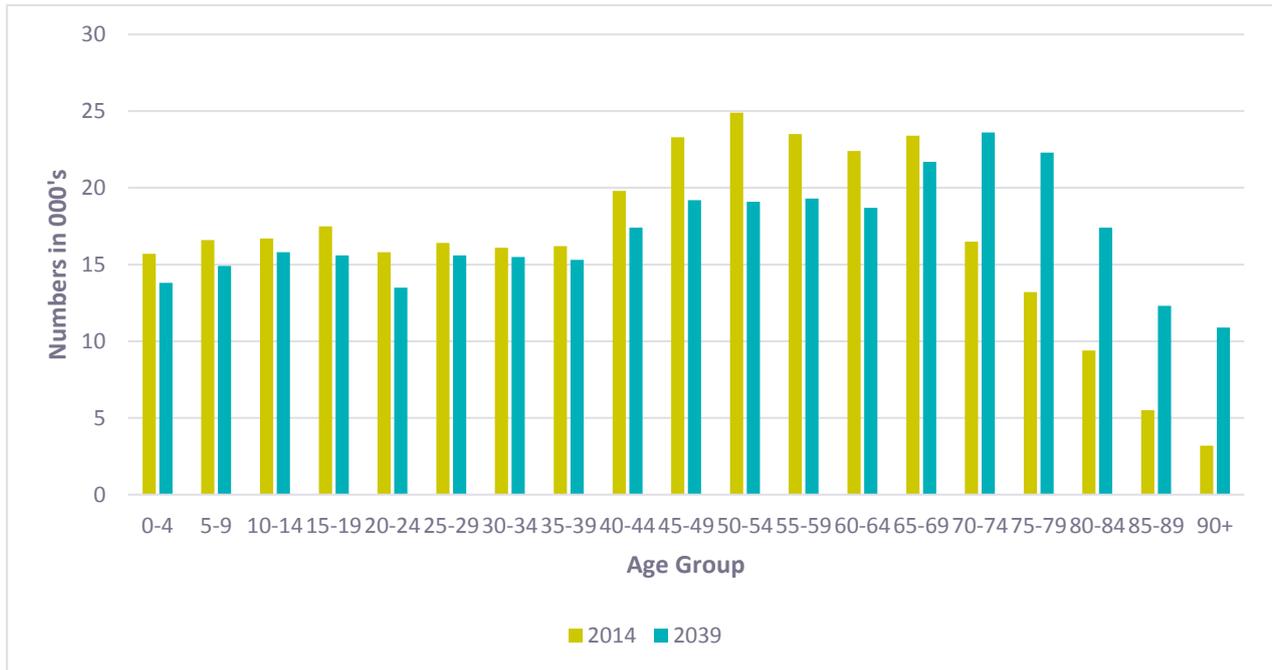
<sup>14</sup> Relevant Office for National Statistics (ONS) (2015) Local Profile [online] available at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/datasets/populationestimatesforukenglandandwalesscotlandandnorthernireland>

<sup>15</sup> ONS (2016) Subnational Population Projections for Local Authorities in England: Table 2

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/datasets/localauthoritiesinenglandtable2>

<sup>16</sup> <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/rel/snpp/sub-national-population-projections/2012-based-projections/rft-population-las.xls>

Figure 3.2 Northumberland Total Population Estimates 2014 and 2039



### Deprivation (including Fuel Poverty)

- 3.3.6 The Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015 (IMD 2015) produced by the Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) highlights the variation across the County in terms of the incidence of deprivation and social disadvantage. The IMD brings together 38 different indicators covering seven specific aspects or domains of deprivation including income, employment, health and disability, education, skills and training, barriers to housing and services, living environment and crime.
- 3.3.7 Northumberland has an average rank of 120 of the 326<sup>17</sup> local authorities in England. In comparison with other local authorities in the North East, Northumberland has the second lowest proportion of Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) in the most deprived 10% and the third highest proportion in the 10% least deprived. Northumberland has 14 LSOAs in the most deprived 10% (two less than in 2010). **Table 3.1** identifies the most deprived LSOAs in Northumberland whilst **Table 3.2** identifies the least deprived.

Table 3.1 Northumberland's Most Deprived Lower Super Output Areas 2015

LSOA	Name	Electoral Division LSOA falls within	Score
E01027416	Northumberland 022C	Croft	64.07
E01027533	Northumberland 013A	College	57.75
E01027415	Northumberland 023B	Croft	56.41
E01027426	Northumberland 025B	Newsham	56.04
E01027545	Northumberland 010D	Ashington Central/College/Hirst	54.70

<sup>17</sup> Northumberland Facts and Figures (2017). Available online at: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Northumberland-Knowledge/NK%20place/Other%20area%20profiles/NorthumberlandFactsFigsFeb17.pdf>

LSOA	Name	Electoral Division LSOA falls within	Score
E01027540	Northumberland 013B	Hirst	53.74
E01027542	Northumberland 009B	Newbiggin Central and East	53.14
E01027412	Northumberland 029D	Cramlington West	52.24
E01027527	Northumberland 012D	Ashington Central	51.42
E01027539	Northumberland 010C	Hirst	51.40
E01027392	Northumberland 022A	Cowpen/Kitty Brewster	51.00
E01027424	Northumberland 022D	Kitty Brewster	50.12
E01027518	Northumberland 020C	Bedlington Central	47.33
E01027451	Northumberland 008E	Lynemouth	49.04

Source: *English Indices of Deprivation 2015: Northumberland Knowledge, Research Report, November 2015*

3.3.8 **Table 3.1** shows that while the most deprived LSOAs are concentrated in the South East, not all LSOAs in the area are amongst the least deprived. However, the area contains several LSOAs that fall into the 11% to 20% and 21% to 30% most deprived.

3.3.9 The most deprived LSOA in Northumberland is E01027416, ranked 605th most deprived in England (falling within the most deprived 2%); it is located in the Croft electoral division in Blyth. The least deprived LSOA is E01027513 which is ranked 32,356 of 32,482 (within the 6% least deprived). The LSOA, Bywell, is located in the Wylam area of Northumberland.

Table 3.2 Northumberland's Least Deprived Lower Super Output Areas 2015

LSOA	Name	Electoral Division LSOA falls within	Score
E01027513	Northumberland 036D	Bywell	2.59
E01027456	Northumberland 018B	Morpeth North	2.80
E01027403	Northumberland 027D	Cramlington North	3.00
E01027455	Northumberland 018A	Morpeth Kirkhill	3.21
E01027401	Northumberland 027B	Cramlington North	3.33
E01027492	Northumberland 035E	Hexham West	3.51
E01027402	Northumberland 027C	Cramlington North	3.60
E01027469	Northumberland 034C	Ponteland South with Heddon	3.76
E01027400	Northumberland 027A	Cramlington North	4.10
E01027468	Northumberland 034B	Ponteland South with Heddon	4.59
E01027520	Northumberland 021C	Bedlington West	4.59
E01027507	Northumberland 039E	Stocksfield and Broomhaugh	4.83
E01027460	Northumberland 018D	Morpeth Stobhill	5.13
E01027357	Northumberland 004B	Alnwick	5.16

LSOA	Name	Electoral Division LSOA falls within	Score
E01027369	Northumberland 007C	Rothbury	5.17
E01027458	Northumberland 018C	Morpeth Kirkehill	5.37
E01027538	Northumberland 014C	Haydon	5.45
E01027509	Northumberland 039F	Stocksfield and Broomhaugh	5.50
E01027464	Northumberland 033A	Ponteland East	5.56
E01027494	Northumberland 035G	Cramlington East/Cramlington South East	5.57
E01027471	Northumberland 034D	Ponteland West	5.61

Source: English Indices of Deprivation 2015: Northumberland Knowledge, Research Report, November 2015

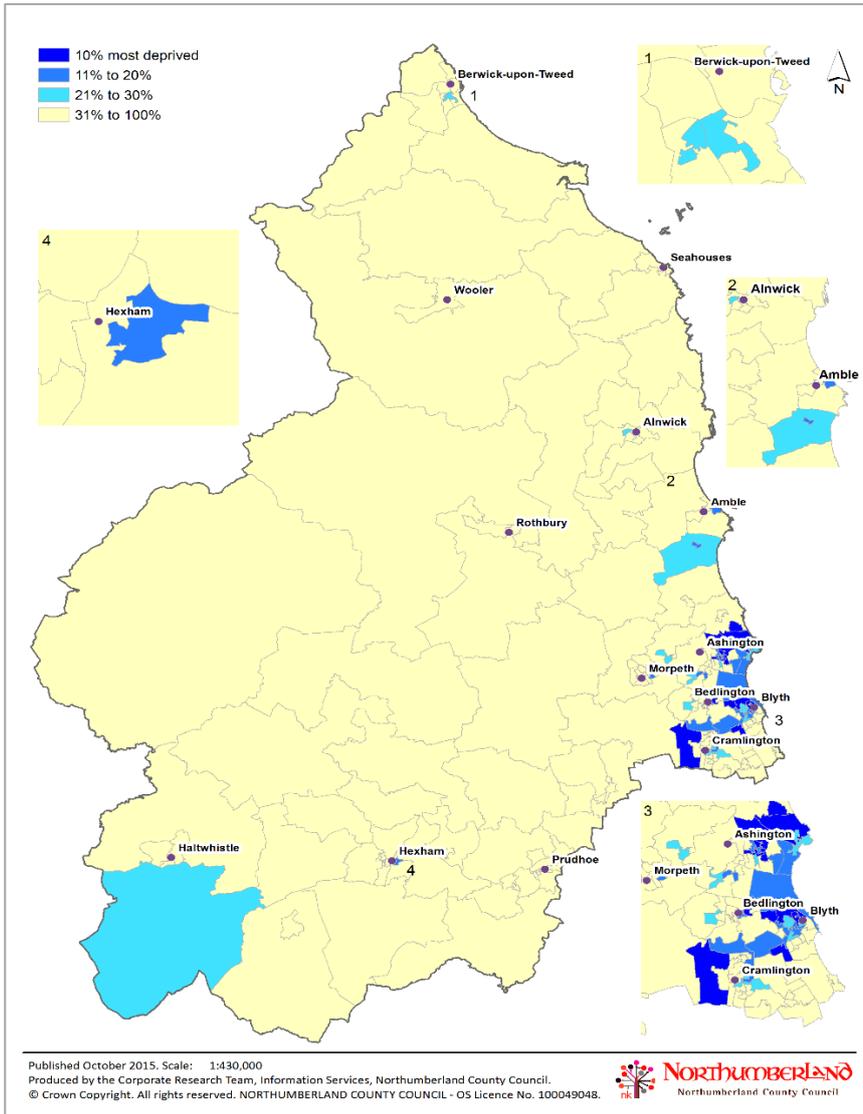
- 3.3.10 The northern and western areas of Northumberland have low population densities exacerbated by seasonal trends in holiday and second home occupation. Reduced accessibility to services and higher living costs are assessed in the Barriers to Housing & Services domain which measures the physical and financial accessibility of housing and key local services. Due to the way in which the different domains are weighted to create the overall Index of Multiple Deprivation, problems caused by rural isolation are underestimated as a factor in deprivation. Northumberland has 32 LSOAs in the most deprived decile of the Barriers to Housing & Services domain, the majority of which fall within the rural areas of the County away from major settlements. However in a change from the ID 2010 there are now some LSOAs in the more urban south east of the county which are falling into the worst 10% indicating that for this domain higher levels of deprivation have become more widespread throughout the County.
- 3.3.11 Examining the IMD domains for income; employment; health deprivation and disability; education, skills and training and crime, these are most severe in South East Northumberland, whereas within the domains of barriers to housing and services and living environment deprivation is more apparent in the rural areas of Northumberland<sup>18</sup>.
- 3.3.12 The Government recently took the decision to change the definition for fuel poverty, which states that a household will be defined as “fuel poor” if occupants have a total income that is “below the poverty line taking into account energy costs” and its “energy costs are higher than typical”. This new definition is called the low income high costs indicator (LICH).
- 3.3.13 Using the new LICH indicator the number of households in Northumberland calculated as being in fuel poverty in 2013 is 15,942 or 11.4%<sup>19</sup>. This is lower than the percentage of households calculated as being in fuel poverty in the North East (11.8%) but higher than the national figure (10.4%). It is important to consider that any increase in energy prices could lead to a higher proportion of people living in fuel poverty. However, in 2013 41% of private housing in Northumberland was classed as ‘non-decent’ primarily due to being hard to keep warm due to their solid wall construction<sup>20</sup>.
- 3.3.14 **Figure 3.3** below shows the distribution of the most deprived IMD in Northumberland.

<sup>18</sup> Northumberland Knowledge (2015), Research Report - English Indices of Deprivation, November 2015.

<sup>19</sup> Annual Fuel Poverty Statistics Report 2017 (2015 Data).

<sup>20</sup> A Housing Strategy for Northumberland 2013-18. Available online at: [https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland\\_housing\\_strategy2013-2018.pdf](https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland_housing_strategy2013-2018.pdf)

Figure 3.3 Map of the IMD 2015 Distribution of the Most Deprived Areas



## Health

3.3.15 There is a slight difference in life expectancy at birth for males in Northumberland (79.2 years) and in England (79.5 years). The life expectancy at birth for females in Northumberland (82.6 years) is similarly slightly less than for England (83.1 years). **Table 3.3** below shows the average life expectancy data for Northumberland compared to adjacent local authorities in the north east, the north east as a region and England as a whole from 2013 to 2015.

Table 3.3 Life Expectancy at birth (2013-2015)<sup>21</sup>

	Males	Females
<b>Northumberland</b>	79.2	82.6
<b>Gateshead</b>	77.7	81.4
<b>Newcastle</b>	77.8	81.5

<sup>21</sup> Public Health England (2017) Northumberland Unitary Authority Public Health Profile 2017, July 2017 <http://fingertipsreports.phe.org.uk/health-profiles/2017/e06000057.pdf>

	Males	Females
North Tyneside	77.7	82.4
County Durham	78.1	81.2
North East	77.9	81.6
England	79.5	83.1

- 3.3.16 In 2001 the life expectancy in Northumberland for males was 75.9 years; therefore there has been a significant increase over the last 15 years. Similarly with females, a significant increase has been shown when compared to the 2001 life expectancy of 80.6 years.<sup>22</sup> Despite these improvements, both male and female life expectancy remains lower than the average for England.
- 3.3.17 Northumberland had an infant mortality rate of 3.2 deaths per 1,000 live births over the period 2013-15. This compares with the rate for England which has 3.9 deaths per 1,000 live births<sup>23</sup>. Infant mortality rates in Northumberland have fluctuated since 2001, but have been declining steadily since 2009, and has been equal or lower than the mortality rates for England since 2001.<sup>24</sup>
- 3.3.18 The Health Profile 2017<sup>25</sup> (which compares the health of Northumberland with the rest of England) shows that the health of people in Northumberland is varied compared with the England averages. Deprivation is lower than average, but about 19% (9,800) children live in poverty.
- 3.3.19 In the period of 2015/16 the number of children in Year 6 education 19.6%% (575) were classified as obese, which is better than the average for England (19.8%)<sup>26</sup>. The level of obesity in Northumberland's Year 6 population has increased since then, with 21.1% of the Year 6 population being considered obese in 2016/17, which is higher than the average for England (20%) but lower than the North East average (22.5%)<sup>27</sup>. The rate of alcohol specific hospital stays among those under 18 was 50.4 (rate per 100,000 population). This represents 30 stays per year. Levels of GCSE attainment, breastfeeding and smoking at time of delivery are worse than the England average.
- 3.3.20 Compared to England, Northumberland has significantly better levels of deprivation, children in poverty, statutory homelessness and violent crime. Northumberland had significantly lower rates of GCSE achievement and long-term unemployment, both compared to national rates and the average of its cluster group. In contrast to England, Northumberland has significantly poorer outcomes for smoking status at time of delivery, alcohol-specific hospital stays for under 18s, excess weight in adults, hospital stays for alcohol related harm, recorded diabetes, life expectancy for females (as identified above), smoking related deaths, levels of self-harming and people seriously injured or killed on roads.
- 3.3.21 Demands on healthcare in the County are likely to increase due to a growing population and an increasing elderly population. The types of services required may also alter in relation to the change in population profile as associated illnesses may differ.
- 3.3.22 The number of excess winter deaths<sup>28</sup> has been largely similar to the trends in the region and England as a whole since 2001; however, for the most recent period (2013 – 2016) the ratio has

<sup>22</sup> <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data#page/4/gid/1938132696/pat/6/par/E12000001/ati/102/are/E06000057/iid/90366/age/1/sex/2>

<sup>23</sup> <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data#page/4/gid/1938132696/pat/6/par/E12000001/ati/102/are/E06000057/iid/92196/age/2/sex/4>

<sup>24</sup> <http://fingertipsreports.phe.org.uk/health-profiles/2017/e06000057.pdf>

<sup>25</sup> Public Health England (2017) Northumberland Unitary Authority Public Health Profile 2017, July 2017 <http://fingertipsreports.phe.org.uk/health-profiles/2017/e06000057.pdf>

<sup>26</sup> Northumberland Facts and Figures, February 2017. Available at:

<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Northumberland-Knowledge/NK%20place/Other%20area%20profiles/NorthumberlandFactsFigsFeb17.pdf>

<sup>27</sup> NHS Health Profiles Available at: <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data#page/0/gid/8000073/pat/6/par/E12000001/ati/102/are/E06000057>

<sup>28</sup> Ratio of excess winter deaths (observed winter deaths minus expected deaths based on non-winter deaths) to average non-winter deaths (three years).

increased ahead of the regional and national comparisons (a total of 707 deaths giving a ratio of 21.6 compared to 17.4 and 17.9 in England).<sup>29</sup>

## Crime

3.3.23 In Northumberland, the overall crime rate went up slightly from March 2014 to March 2015. **Table 3.4** below shows the number of crime incidences and the percentage change from March 2013-14 to March 2014-2015. There were significant reductions in drug crime and violent robbery, however violent crime increased, particularly sexual offences and vehicle interference.<sup>30</sup>

Table 3.4 Crimes Recorded in Northumberland 2013/14 – 2014/15

Northumberland	2013/14	2014/15	% Change
<b>Total Crime</b>	10345	10938	6
<b>Violent Crime</b>	1848	2338	27
<b>a) Violence against the person</b>	1520	1894	25
<b>b) Robbery</b>	40	30	-25
<b>c) Sexual offences</b>	185	327	77
<b>Vehicle Crime</b>	916	977	7
<b>a) Theft of motor vehicle</b>	147	183	24
<b>b) Theft from motor vehicle</b>	739	688	-7
<b>c) Vehicle interference</b>	30	106	253
<b>Burglary</b>	1527	1481	-3
<b>a) Burglary dwelling</b>	428	468	9
<b>b) Burglary other than dwelling</b>	1099	1013	-8
<b>Criminal Damage</b>	2201	2425	10
<b>Drug Crime</b>	529	407	-23
<b>Other Crime</b>	3324	3310	0

Source: Northumbria Police Crime Statistics (2015)

3.3.24 From 2015 to 2016, 14,646 key notifiable offences occurred within Northumberland which was 34% higher than the previous year (10,896). It is also estimated that violent crime increased by 72% within this period.

3.3.25 It is difficult to predict future crime levels, but it is likely that the concentration of crime will continue to be most prevalent in the urban areas and town centres. Urbanised areas are likely to continue to have higher rates of crime as is the current trend.

<sup>29</sup> <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/data#page/4/gid/1938132696/pat/6/par/E12000001/ati/102/are/E06000057/iid/90641/age/1/sex/4>

## Community Facilities and Services

- 3.3.26 The Main Towns of: Alnwick, Amble, Ashington, Bedlington, Berwick-upon-Tweed, Blyth, Cramlington, Haltwhistle, Hexham, Morpeth, Ponteland and Prudhoe are the key hubs for community facilities and services such as education, healthcare, retail and transport. These towns provide a range of services for their own communities and a wider area of the County and include, as an example, Ashington which provides large scale facilities and services such as a hospital and Cramlington which also contains a specialist emergency care hospital and cinema alongside both towns providing other large scale facilities and services such as primary and secondary schools. The market towns of Alnwick, Morpeth and Hexham provide services for a wide rural hinterland. This includes schools (first/middle/primary/secondary schools), shops and in Hexham's case, a hospital and a regionally and nationally significant auction mart.
- 3.3.27 The Service Centre Towns of Allendale, Belford, Bellingham, Corbridge, Guidepost, Haydon Bridge, Newbiggin-by-the-Sea, Rothbury, Seahouses, Seaton Delaval and Wooler provide a range of shopping, education (first/middle/primary) and health care facilities to meet more local needs which also serves the surrounding rural areas. Bellingham, Rothbury and Wooler act as gateways to the National Park and provide local services for residents of the Park.

## Open Space

- 3.3.28 Public open space within the County helps meet the recreational needs of local people. In the majority of cases, this space is well integrated with public rights of way or permissive routes. Country Parks provide a managed environment to make users feel secure and comfortable with clearly way marked paths in good condition, many of which provide "access for all". The majority of country parks have visitor facilities including cafes, toilets and information. The Country Parks include:
- ▶ Bedlington Country Park;
  - ▶ Bolam Lake Country Park;
  - ▶ Druridge Bay Country Park;
  - ▶ Plessy Woods Country Park;
  - ▶ Queen Elizabeth II Park, Ashington;
  - ▶ Tyne Green at Hexham;
  - ▶ Tyne Riverside Country Park; and
  - ▶ Wansbeck Riverside.
- 3.3.29 A considerable quantity of Northumberland's parks and green spaces have been awarded Green Flag Awards by the environmental charity Keep Britain Tidy. Green Flag Awards are only rewarded to the best parks and green spaces in the UK and signal that they are excellent open spaces, are well maintained and have excellent facilities. The following green spaces and Country Parks were awarded green flags:
- ▶ Ridley Park;
  - ▶ Hirst Park;
  - ▶ Doctor Pit Park;
  - ▶ Alexandra Park;
  - ▶ Hexham Parks;
  - ▶ Carlisle Park;
  - ▶ Astley Park;
  - ▶ Castle Vale and Coronation Parks;

- ▶ Plessey Woods Country Park; and
- ▶ Bolam Lake Country Park.

3.3.30 In addition to the Country Parks, Northumberland has a number of large houses with surrounding grounds that offer a countryside experience. These include:

- ▶ Belsay Hall: English Heritage;
- ▶ Wallington: National Trust; and
- ▶ Cragside: National Trust.

3.3.31 Other sites with public access include areas owned by the County Council and conservation groups including Northumberland Wildlife Trust and the Woodland Trust. There are also a number of woodlands within Northumberland, which are used for recreation purposes.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.3.32 Northumberland has a higher proportion of residents aged 65 and over (23.1%) than the North East and England and is predicted to rise to 33.6% by 2039<sup>31</sup>. Over the same period, the number of people aged 0-15 is projected to fall to 14.8%. It is therefore clear that Northumberland faces increased strain on its health facilities to cope with its aging population and could potentially not have a sufficient number of younger people entering into the area to sustain these services. In the absence of policy intervention (of which the Local Plan is one important element), the overall population of Northumberland is projected to increase by 1.8% from 2014 to 2039 (compared to 6.8% for the region and 16.5% for England as whole). It will contain a growing proportion over 65 years of age and decreasing working age population. An aging population and a reduced working age population have implications for the ability of Northumberland to provide a labour force for existing or potential employers who want to locate in the County in addition to placing strains on healthcare services. Without policy intervention, these factors have the potential to impact on the future sustainability and resilience of Northumberland's communities and could affect the achievement of the aims of the Council's Economic Strategy which is to ensure population growth, demographic balance and retention rather than loss of working age population.

3.3.33 Deprivation in Northumberland is continuing to increase. The south east of Northumberland is the most deprived and has the most common causes of deprivation with income, employment, health deprivation and disability, education, skills, training and crime all being an issue in this area. Northumberland is below the North East average but higher than the national average with regard to fuel poverty. The poorer quality of Northumberland's private housing stock could push more people into fuel poverty alongside potential increases in energy prices.

3.3.34 Deprivation can be found in the rural populations of Northumberland. The remote nature of the rural communities often means they are considered to be deprived through a lack of housing and services. Northumberland County Council should therefore consider new housing options within or close to established rural communities and the creation of new services and facilities in this area<sup>32</sup>. Without local policy relating to the quantum, type and location of new housing, the extent to which new development would meet such needs would be more uncertain as, to a large extent, the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market.

3.3.35 Life expectancy for males, females and infants has been growing year on year in Northumberland. However, life expectancy across Northumberland could be affected by growing levels of obesity in children and adults, smoking and alcohol related issues and self-harm. Working in conjunction with the health sector, the Council could encourage a healthy lifestyle in its residents by pursuing policies in the Local Plan that include safeguarding and enhancing existing open space and recreational facilities. Local planning policy could also help to ensure the future provision of health facilities and

<sup>31</sup> Northumberland Facts and Figures (2017). Available online at: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Northumberland-Knowledge/NK%20place/Other%20area%20profiles/NorthumberlandFactsFigsFeb17.pdf>

<sup>32</sup> Northumberland Knowledge (2015), Research Report - English Indices of Deprivation, November 2015.

services to meet local needs and that new development does not give rise to adverse impacts on human health.

- 3.3.36 The open spaces of Northumberland are, generally, in good condition with many being managed by national bodies such as Northumberland Wildlife Trust and the Woodland Trust. The majority of Northumberland's 501,301ha is rural countryside and provides excellent opportunities for residents to undertake physical activities. Continuing to protect such areas would have further benefits by maintaining and potentially increasing the attractiveness of Northumberland to tourists. Tourism is seen as a growth area for Northumberland and there are a number of strategies that aim to increase visitor numbers and the tourism offer. Maintaining and enhancing open spaces is likely to continue irrespective of the Local Plan. However, planning policy can safeguard existing open space and recreational facilities and address deficiencies.
- 3.3.37 Crime is steadily rising within Northumberland, with a considerable rise in violent crime from 2014 to 2015 (72% increase). There has also been a considerable increase in notable offences during the same time period (34%). It is therefore clear that both low level and high level crime is rising across Northumberland and the Council needs to consider how it can tackle crime. This is likely to be pursued regardless of the Local Plan. However, local planning policy could support crime reduction through, for example, the promotion of high quality design that seeks to create safe and secure communities.
- 3.3.38 Larger scale community facilities and services are predominantly located within the densely populated south east of Northumberland at Cramlington, Ashington and Blyth, with smaller more rural Main Towns and Service Centre Towns providing services to their communities and a wide rural hinterland. As previously discussed, the rural population of Northumberland currently find it more difficult to access needed facilities and services.
- 3.3.39 The absence of a Local Plan would not halt the delivery of community facilities and services. However, without local policy relating to (in particular) the quantum, type and location of new development and requirements with respect to community facilities and services provision, the extent to which new development meets the needs of Northumberland's communities and businesses would be more uncertain as (to a large extent) the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market. This could undermine the potential for new development to help tackle deprivation and poor health and deliver community facilities and services, including in the rural areas.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and improve the health and wellbeing of Northumberland's population;
- ▶ The need to promote a healthy lifestyle and increase physical activity to address obesity levels in adults and children;
- ▶ The need to address health inequalities between the rural and urban populations of Northumberland;
- ▶ The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas that are most deprived;
- ▶ The need to protect, conserve and enhance the open spaces of Northumberland and create the provision for new open spaces;
- ▶ The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities;
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development and an aging population;
- ▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the County's town centres and larger villages;
- ▶ The need to address relative isolation/remoteness of some communities;
- ▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland 2014.

## 3.4 Housing

- 3.4.1 The total number of housing recorded in the 2011 Census is 138,534, broken down by type as follows:

Table 3.5 Housing Types in Northumberland

	Count	%
<b>All Households</b>	138,534	100%
<b>Detached</b>	35,120	25.4%
<b>Semi-Detached</b>	50,127	36.2%
<b>Terraced (Including End-Terrace)</b>	38,345	27.7%
<b>Purpose-Built Block of Flats or Tenement</b>	11,602	8.4%
<b>Part of a Converted or Shared House (Including Bed-Sits)</b>	2,142	1.5%
<b>In a Commercial Building</b>	932	0.7%
<b>Caravan or Other Mobile or Temporary Structure</b>	232	0.2%
<b>Shared Dwelling</b>	34	0.02%

Source: 2011 Census

- 3.4.2 Net additional dwellings in 2016/2017 was 1531 dwellings, which is an increase from 991 dwellings in 2015/16. Roughly half of the new homes in Northumberland (47%) in 2016/17 were developed on previously developed land (PDL). This proportion equates to 715 units<sup>33</sup>. A net total of 417 affordable units were delivered in 2016/2017, which represents 27% of completions.
- 3.4.3 In November 2017, the Council published a position statement to clarify the general approach to be taken to planning applications following the withdrawal of the Core Strategy, with particular regard to housing development<sup>34</sup>. This position statement confirmed the approach that the Council has taken to establishing an Objectively Assessed Need (OAN) for housing for the purposes of calculating the Council's five year housing land supply position while an updated evidence base for the new Local Plan is prepared. This equates to 18,880 dwellings over the period 2011-31, equating to 944 dwellings per annum.
- 3.4.4 The Northumberland Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (October 2015) includes up to date evidence of affordable housing need in Northumberland. The 2017 position statement considered that the calculation of affordable housing need remains valid. The SHMA identifies an annual net shortfall in affordable housing across Northumberland of 191 dwellings per annum over the period 2014 to 2019. The SHMA considers that given the amount of affordable housing in the pipeline, a target of 15% would be appropriate for sites coming forward for development.

<sup>33</sup> Northumberland County Council Net Additional Homes Provided 2016/17.

<sup>34</sup> Position Statement Following Withdrawal of the Core Strategy, NCC, November 2017.

Table 3.6 Tenure in Northumberland 2011

	Northumberland Number	Percentage	North East Number	Percentage	England Number	Percentage
Owned Outright	46,086	33.3	323,084	28.6	6,745,584	30.6
Owned with a mortgage of loan	45,121	32.6	375,511	33.2	7,229,440	32.8
Part owned and part rented	510	0.4	4,098	0.4	173,760	0.8
Rented from Council (Local Authority)	14,820	10.7	167,593	14.8	2,079,778	9.4
Other social rented	11,021	8.0	91,913	8.1	1,823,772	8.3
Rented from Private landlord or letting agency	16,225	11.7	139,624	12.4	3,401,675	15.4
Other private rented	2,192	1.6	14,802	1.3	314,249	1.4
Living rent free	2,559	1.8	13,310	1.2	295,110	1.3

ONS (2011) *Census 2011*.

- 3.4.5 Northumberland has a higher level of homes that are owned outright (33.3%) when compared to the North East (28.6%) and England as a whole (30.6%) as shown in **Table 3.6** above.
- 3.4.6 The average house price in Northumberland was £154,250 in 2016, which was less than the average for England (£218,000) but more than the average for the North East (£130,000)<sup>35</sup>. The average house prices in Northumberland fell by close to 2% through 2017, bringing the average house price to just under £150,000 by November 2017<sup>36</sup>.
- 3.4.7 Northumberland has a relatively good level of affordable houses being built with 417 completions in 2016/2017, much of which was within the South East of the County. Affordability in Northumberland is a considerable issue as it is across England. The overall house price to earnings ratio for Northumberland is 6:1 and is 5:1 when looking at lower house prices to lower incomes<sup>37</sup>. This problem is further exacerbated by rural housing often suffering from price inflation due to their potential as secondary or holiday homes and making it less likely for Northumberland's residents to be able to afford them.

<sup>35</sup> Northumberland Facts and Figures, February 2017. Available at:

<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Northumberland-Knowledge/NK%20place/Other%20area%20profiles/NorthumberlandFactsFigsFeb17.pdf>

<sup>36</sup> Land Registry. Available at: <http://landregistry.data.gov.uk/app/ukhpi/browse?from=2017-01-01&location=http%3A%2F%2Flandregistry.data.gov.uk%2Fid%2Fregion%2Fnorthumberland&to=2018-01-01>

<sup>37</sup> A Housing Strategy for Northumberland 2013-18. Available online at: [https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland\\_housing\\_strategy2013-2018.pdf](https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland_housing_strategy2013-2018.pdf)

- 3.4.8 The private housing stock of Northumberland is of poorer quality. This can be seen through 41% of the private housing stock in Northumberland being considered to be 'non decent', whilst 0% of the Council's housing stock was classified as this. Northumberland therefore has the difficult task in needing to improve the quality of the existing housing stock whilst also continuing to encourage the building of new homes.
- 3.4.9 Finally, Northumberland has a growing issue of an aging population which is discussed above in **Section 3.3**. Northumberland Council needs to consider what type of new housing would best serve the County and ensure there is housing for young and old people alike. Providing new housing for older people could have the potential benefit of freeing up homes better suited to families with children still living at home and help to ease the need for housing amongst these demographics<sup>38</sup>.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.4.10 The absence of a Local Plan would not halt the delivery of housing. However, without local policy relating to the quantum, type and location of new development, the extent to which new development meets the needs of the County would be more uncertain as, to a large extent, the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market. This could result in housing pressures in inappropriate areas as well as undermining the potential for new development to help address shortfalls in affordable housing, tackle deprivation, deliver community facilities and protect the countryside.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to create sustainable places where people want to live and relax;
- ▶ The need to enable housing growth, meeting objectively assessed housing needs and planning for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types, especially housing for the older residents of Northumberland;
- ▶ The need to improve the quality of Northumberland's existing and future housing stock;
- ▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland;
- ▶ The need to increase the level of affordable housing being built;
- ▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Housing Strategy 2013-2018 and Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021.

## 3.5 Economy and Employment

### Employment

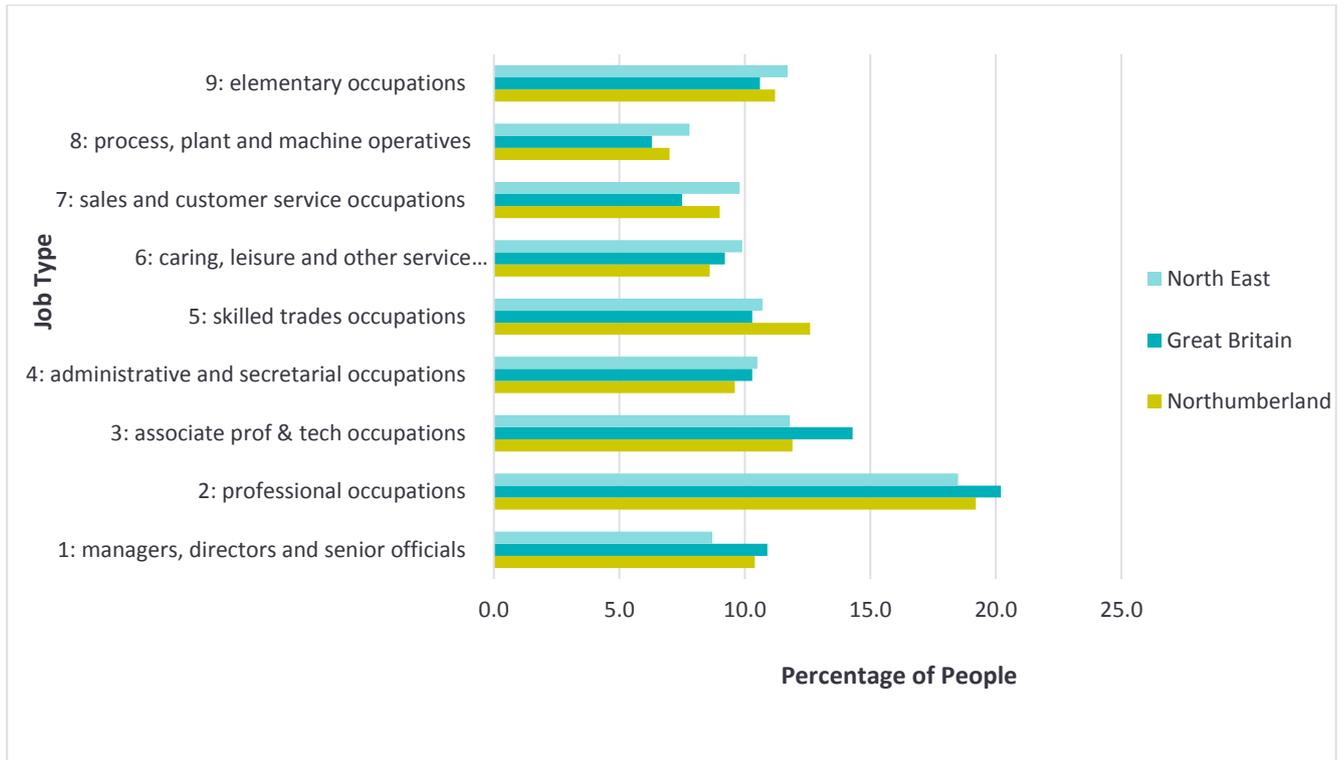
- 3.5.1 For many years, the economy of Northumberland has experienced fundamental economic restructuring. Jobs have been lost in the traditional industries, particularly deep coal mining and agriculture. Whilst job losses have been partially offset by the creation of new jobs in manufacturing and the service sector, unemployment rates in some of areas of the North East are significantly higher than the national average. This includes towns, such as Blyth within Northumberland, which has areas of high multiple deprivation.
- 3.5.2 Between October 2016 and September 2017, 72.5% of economically active people were in employment. This compares better to the North East as a whole (70.4%) but not when compared to Great Britain (74.5%). Similarly, unemployment was lower in Northumberland (5.3%) than the North East as a whole (6.5%) but was higher than Great Britain's as a whole (4.5%)<sup>39</sup>.

<sup>38</sup> A Housing Strategy for Northumberland 2013-18. Available online at: [https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland\\_housing\\_strategy2013-2018.pdf](https://www.yhne.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/northumberland_housing_strategy2013-2018.pdf)

<sup>39</sup> ONS annual population survey (2018) via nomis.

- 3.5.3 The number of potentially economically active people between October 2014 and September 2015 was 152,300. However, this has decreased by 2,500 potentially economically active people by October 2016 and then further to 148,800 in September 2017.
- 3.5.4 The types of occupation in Northumberland are shown in **Figure 3.4** below. The job types are divided up into Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) groups. Northumberland has a greater number of higher classification jobs, such as managers, directors and senior officials than the North East. It also has a larger percentage of skilled trades than both the North East and Britain.

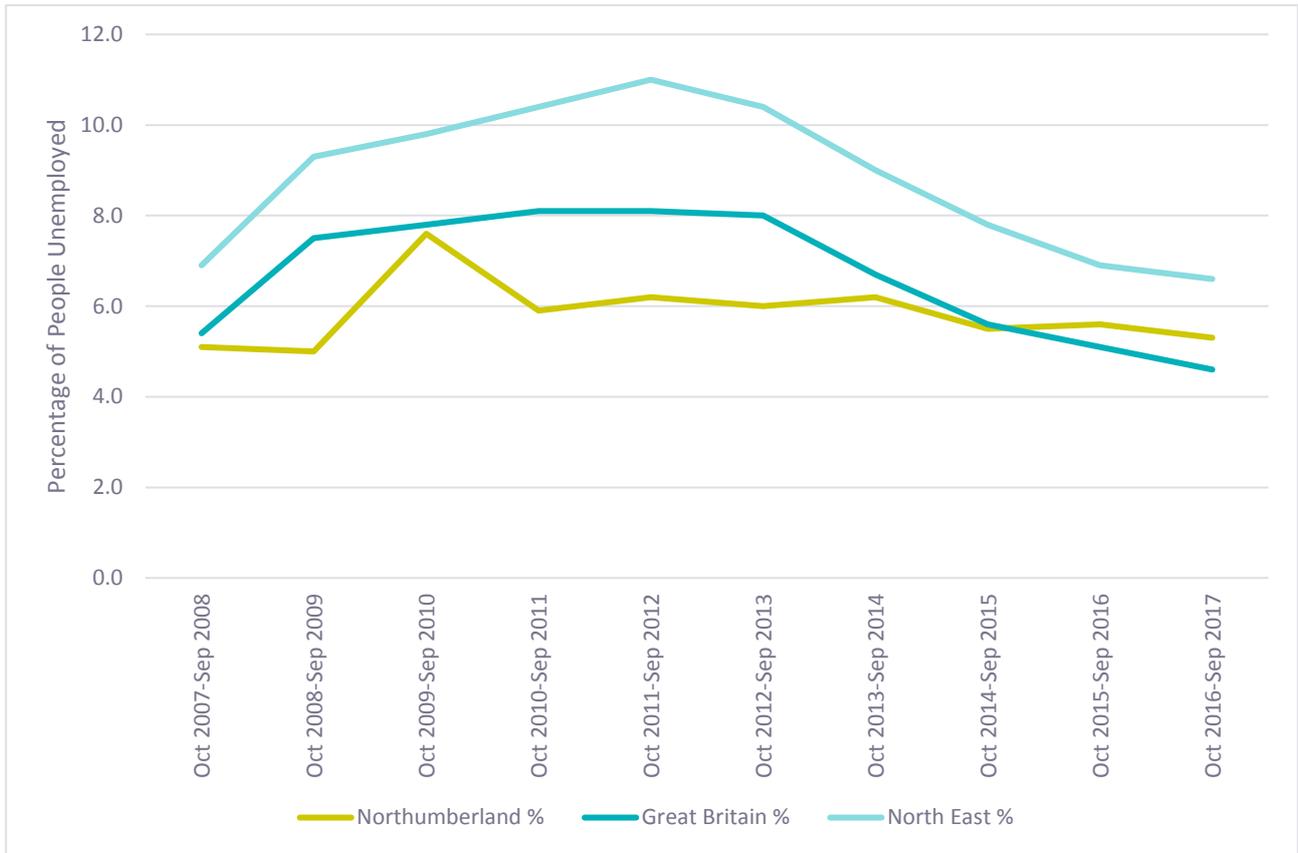
Figure 3.4 Percentage of People in Employment By Type in September 2017



Source: ONS (2018) via Nomis

- 3.5.5 As illustrated in **Figure 3.5** below, unemployment in Northumberland has continued to decline at a fairly steady rate, although this has been slower than the rate of decline in the North East and Great Britain.

Figure 3.5 Unemployment Levels 2007-17



Source: ONS (2018) via Nomis

3.5.6 **Table 3.7** below shows the earnings by residence. The average weekly pay for Northumberland is above that of the North East but below that of Great Britain as a whole.

Table 3.7 Gross Weekly Pay (2017)

Gross Weekly Pay	Northumberland (pounds)	North East (pounds)	Great Britain (pounds)
<b>Full-time workers</b>	521.7	504.1	552.7
<b>Male full-time workers</b>	569.2	543.2	594.2
<b>Female full-time workers</b>	468.3	452.3	494.4

Source: ONS (2018) via Nomis

3.5.7 In terms of employment, service sectors and in particular public services dominate:

- ▶ Service activities account for 80% of the County’s jobs;
- ▶ Public Services is the largest sector at over 30% of all jobs;
- ▶ Tourism and Retail are large service sectors accounting for 13% and 11% of jobs respectively;
- ▶ Manufacturing accounts for around 11% of jobs<sup>40</sup>.

<sup>40</sup> Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020.

- 3.5.8 The County's economy has core strengths and opportunities in key sectors such as energy, low carbon industries, certain manufacturing and process industries such as pharmaceuticals and engineering, ports, and tourism.
- 3.5.9 The agriculture sector has suffered decline in terms of its share of the employment structure but when compared to the England average remains significant as a proportion of economic activity overall and particularly in the rural economy of the County.
- 3.5.10 The distribution of full-time and part-time posts has altered significantly over the last 5 years with the number of full-time employees increasing by 5% but the number of part-time posts decreasing by 17%. Part-time employment in key local sectors like retail, healthcare and tourism contributes to a low-paid local economy and has a significant impact on productivity measures including GVA performance.
- 3.5.11 There is out commuting from Northumberland for employment, mainly to Tyneside – amounting to 23,000 people in 2011.

## Economic Performance

- 3.5.12 The Gross Value Added is a measure in economics of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy. The Northumberland economy has grown by an average rate of 3.4% per annum between 1997 (9,723) and 2015 (15,950) with only 1999 (9,446) and 2009 (13,733) experiencing a decline in Total Gross Value Added (GVA). However, Northumberland's economy remains smaller than the economies of nearby areas.
- 3.5.13 The Gross Disposable Household Income (GDHI) per head in Northumberland increased by % between 1997 (£10,586) and 2015 (£19,385), an average increase of 5% per annum.<sup>41</sup> In 2015 the GDHI for the North East was less than that of Northumberland's at £16,197 and the average for England was slightly higher than Northumberland's at £19,447<sup>42</sup>.

## Skills and Education

- 3.5.14 Northumberland performs above the average for the country and North East in terms of the numbers of people holding a qualification. As show in **Table 3.8** below only 9.1% of the working age population do not hold a qualification of any type. Within Northumberland, the former Blyth Valley district has the highest percentage of working age people with no qualifications. The percentage of people with the highest level of qualification (NVQ4 or above) is 32.7% in Northumberland compared to 38.2% for Britain while the North East attained 31.4%<sup>43</sup>.

Table 3.8 Qualifications in Northumberland January – December 2016

	Northumberland (numbers)	Northumberland (%)	North East (%)	Great Britain (%)
<b>NVQ4 and above</b>	61,100	32.7	31.4	38.2
<b>NVQ3 and above</b>	95,700	51.2	52.3	56.9
<b>NVQ2 and above</b>	135,300	72.5	73.7	74.3
<b>NVQ1 and above</b>	160,700	86.1	85.3	85.3
<b>Other qualifications</b>	9,100	4.9	5.4	6.6
<b>No qualifications</b>	16,900	9.1	9.4	8.0

<sup>41</sup> ONS (2018) Regional Disposable Household Income.

<sup>42</sup> ONS (2018) Regional GVA.

<sup>43</sup> ONS annual population survey via Nomis (2016) <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports>

Source: ONS annual population survey via Nomis (2018):

<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157061/report.asp>

- 3.5.15 There has been a continual improvement in qualifications over the last ten years in Northumberland. From December 2004 only 80.7% had any qualifications where the figure in 2016 was 90.9%<sup>44</sup>. With continual improvement in facilities and improved teaching methods this trend is anticipated to continue.
- 3.5.16 These figures conceal a more complex picture, with differences between different areas of Northumberland. The Northumberland Economic Strategy establishes that people living in the central area of the County are much more likely to have higher qualifications and to work in high-level occupations than residents of much of South East and rural Northumberland. A significant proportion of the County's highest earners work in the Tyneside conurbation rather than in Northumberland.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.5.17 Northumberland has an unemployment rate of 5.3% which compares favourably with the North East of England (6.5%) but unfavourably to the average unemployment of Great Britain (4.5%). Northumberland is a supplier of highly skilled labour to the North East, however a significant minority of people do not have the skills and qualifications they need to take advantage of opportunities locally or externally and there are pockets of deprivation featuring hidden poverty, especially in the South-East of the County. This can be seen in unemployment hotspots such as Blyth, which has never quite recovered from the loss of the UK's coal mining or heavy manufacturing industries and has a high proportion of residents with no or few official qualifications. However, only 9.1% of the working age population has no official qualifications. Northumberland also exceeds the North East's level of people with the highest tier of education (NVQ Level 4 or above) at 32.7%.
- 3.5.18 Northumberland is therefore in the difficult situation of having to increase its employment opportunities across all skill levels across the County. If this is not done, there is a risk of unemployment growing within Northumberland across all working age demographics, which would be a reverse of the decline in unemployment that can be seen since 2013. There is also the risk of Northumberland's overall economic growth, which has continued to grow each year since 1997 (besides 1999 and 2009) stalling if further and diverse employment opportunities are not made available. The creation of new jobs (particularly higher skilled) within Northumberland could also potentially aid in reducing the difference between Northumberland's average gross weekly pay (£521.70) to that of the North East (£504.10) or Great Britain's as a whole (£552.70).
- 3.5.19 If the employment opportunities are not increased, with jobs of varying skill requirements spread across the County, it is likely that that Northumberland will increasingly be a source of significant commuting outflows, with consequential effects on the economy. Ensuring that new development needs can grow the economy could be more difficult to achieve without a Local Plan that would have economic growth as an integral part of its strategy. Furthermore, without local planning policy relating to the quantum, type and location of new employment related development, the extent to which new development meets the needs of Northumberland's communities and businesses would be more uncertain as, to a large extent, the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market. This could undermine the potential for new development to help boost local economic and skills development. The lack of local planning policy could also result in the objectives of other plans and programmes, including the Council's 2015 Economic Strategy and the North East Strategic Economic Plan being unfulfilled.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ Overall, the need to create sustainable places where people want to work;

<sup>44</sup> Source: ONS annual population survey via Nomis (2018)  
<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157061/report.aspx#tabquals>

- ▶ The need to deliver a range of employment sites to support economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress;
- ▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for employment development;
- ▶ The need to tackle pockets of high unemployment and low education attainment;
- ▶ The need to increase wage growth and disposable income across the County;
- ▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020.

## 3.6 Transport and Accessibility

### Transport Infrastructure

- 3.6.1 The principal roads in Northumberland are the A1, A69, and A19 trunk roads and the A68, A696, A697 and A189 county roads. The East Coast Main Line and Tyne Valley railway lines pass through Northumberland and provide limited local services and access to the inter-city routes serving the rest of the country.
- 3.6.2 The East Coast Main Line also provides travel links between London and Scotland. More locally, the Tyne Valley Railway line connects the west of the County with Gateshead and Newcastle City Centre and a local service runs between Newcastle and Morpeth/Chathill. These main lines are well travelled.
- 3.6.3 Local bus services form a network throughout south east Northumberland linking the main towns of Blyth, Cramlington, Ashington, Bedlington and Morpeth to each other and Newcastle upon Tyne. In addition there are express bus services to Northumberland towns, including Alnwick, Berwick upon Tweed and Hexham to Newcastle upon Tyne. Some areas of rural Northumberland are considered unviable for the supply of commercial bus services.
- 3.6.4 There are also a number of freight lines that are still in use and part of Newcastle Airport lies within Northumberland.
- 3.6.5 Car ownership in Northumberland is slightly higher than the national average and much greater than in the North East as a whole. Car ownership is particularly high in the former Alnwick, Castle Morpeth and Tynedale areas. The number of cars and vans available to households in Northumberland increased by 26,600 (19%) to 169,000 between 2001 and 2011. The North East saw a larger percentage increase of 20% (194,800) but the percentage increase in England was lower at 14% (3,089,200).<sup>45</sup>

### Movement

- 3.6.6 According to the 2011 Census, the average distance travelled to work by Northumberland residents was 21.4km in 2011. **Table 3.9** compares the distance travelled to work by residents in 2001 and 2011 and highlights how a larger proportion of the residents of Northumberland are having to travel further for work. This can be seen with a reduction in the number of residents traveling less than 2km to work whilst there has been growth in the number of residents falling into categories of travel distance larger than 10km.

---

<sup>45</sup> Census (2011) ONS.

Table 3.9 Distance Travelled to Work 2001 and 2011

Distance Travelled to Work	Number of People (2001)	% of People in Employment (2001)	Number of People (2011)	% of People in Employment (2011)
Less than 2 km	29,037	21.33	25,944	17.6
2 km to less than 5 km	14,614	10.7	14,491	9.9
5 km to less than 10 km	19,546	14.36	19,568	13.3
10 km to less than 20 km	29,345	21.6	30,255	20.6
20 km to less than 30 km	11,539	8.5	12,969	8.8
30 km to less than 40 km	4,515	3.31	5,666	3.8
40 km to less than 60 km	3,134	2.3	4,162	2.8
60 km and over	4,208	3.09	5,593	3.8
Working from home	14,687	10.8	17,894	12.18
Other	5,458	4.01	10,359	7.05

Source: Census 2011

- 3.6.7 Commuting flows indicate that there is a significant outflow of commuters from the Northumberland Area alongside considerably smaller inflow. In 2011, a total of 23,527 workers commuted into Northumberland from other local authorities whilst 45,551 residents commuted out of Northumberland. This represents a net outflow of 22,024 workers.
- 3.6.8 **Figure 3.6 below** shows the workplace destinations of the Northumberland Areas workforce for 2011. It demonstrates that the majority of residents commuted to the authority of Newcastle-upon-Tyne (19,289 people) followed by the neighbouring authorities of North Tyneside (10,506) and Gateshead (4,691). Similarly, the authorities of Newcastle-upon-Tyne (6,275), North Tyneside (6,256) and Gateshead (3,592) are the origin of the most in-commuters to Northumberland.

Figure 3.6 Workplace Destinations



Source: NOMIS (2014) Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work. Available online: <http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/WU03UK/chart/1132462182>

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.6.9 Northumberland has good rail connections to the rest of the UK through the East Coast Main Line which provides access to London and Scotland and the Tyne Valley Railway which connects the west of the UK with Northumberland and the North East. However, outside of the main lines there is little rail travel available though this is not uncommon given the size and expense of railway systems. It is important that new employment and housing developments consider how connected they are to the local rail network to improve the number of journeys undertaken using sustainable transport methods.
- 3.6.10 The issues of sustainable transport can be seen across Northumberland. Whilst the Main Town and Service Centre Towns have local bus services, some areas of rural Northumberland do not have a bus service as it would be unprofitable. Furthermore, car ownership in Northumberland is slightly higher than the national average and this continues to increase each year. Northumberland is therefore facing the issue of having limited public transport options and high car ownership which only increases as more people in the rural parts of Northumberland can't access bus or train services.
- 3.6.11 Comparatively, the main roads of Northumberland are in good condition and the A1, A69 and A19 trunk roads and A68, A696, A697 and A189 county roads providing good coverage of Northumberland and generally do not suffer from congestion.
- 3.6.12 Northumberland has a considerable net commuting outflow of workers, something which increased between 2001 and 2011.
- 3.6.13 Northumberland therefore faces the complicated issue of a dispersed population, with bus and rail services predominantly focused in the more urban areas of the County, workers having to commute increasingly larger distances and commuting outside of the County. Some of these journeys will be by sustainable transport modes but there will also be a degree of commuting by car. This will make the chances of Northumberland achieving the nation transport goals of reducing carbon emissions,

promote equality of opportunity, contribute to better, safety, security and health and improve quality of life and healthy natural environment more difficult<sup>46</sup>.

- 3.6.14 Without the Local Plan there would be a significant planning policy gap with regard to the location of future growth. This gap could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby leading to an increase in transport movements. It could also result in development being located in areas not well served by sustainable transport modes. Currently, the County experiences high levels of out-commuting which could be reduced through the allocation, in the Local Plan, of accessible employment sites that deliver local employment opportunities. Without Local Plan policy coverage, opportunities may be missed to adopt a strategic approach to investment in transport infrastructure that reflects the priorities of the Local Transport Plan and plans that may come from the North East or North of Tyne Combined Authority initiatives as well as plans that may and responds appropriately to the County's wider objectives in respect of growth and environmental protection and enhancement.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ Continue to maintain a congestion free road system;
- ▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services;
- ▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the more rural settlements to an efficient and sustainable transport system which provides access to jobs and services;
- ▶ The need to encourage a modal shift away from car usage to more sustainable forms of transportation;
- ▶ The need to ensure new developments are accessible to community facilities and jobs and can be accessed by a number of different transport methods;
- ▶ The need to reduce out commuting.

## 3.7 Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

### Designated Nature Conservations Sites

- 3.7.1 Biodiversity is defined as the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity is important in its own right and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity.
- 3.7.2 Northumberland has a rich and varied natural environment including a range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value.
- 3.7.3 Sites of European importance (Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)) are designated to conserve natural habitats and species of wildlife which are rare, endangered or vulnerable in the European Community (EC). In the UK, these form part of the 'Natura 2000' network of sites protected under the EC Habitats Directive (1992). **Table 3.10** and **Table 3.11** lists the seven SPAs and thirteen SACs located within or partially within Northumberland.

---

<sup>46</sup> Northumberland Local Transport Plan for 2011 to 2026. Available online at:  
<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Roads-streets-and-transport/transport%20policy/Local%20Transport%20Plan/Local-Transport-Plan-2011-2026.pdf>

Table 3.10 Special Protection Areas in Northumberland

Special Protection Areas (SPAs)	
Coquet Island	North Pennine Moors
Lindisfarne	Holburn Lake and Moss
Farne Island	Northumbria Coast
Northumberland Marine	

Source: <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/>

Table 3.11 Special Areas of Conservation

Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)	
Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast	Border Mires, Kielder – Butterburn
Ford Moss	Harbottle Moors
Newham Fen	North Northumberland Dunes
North Pennine Dales Meadows	North Pennine Moors
River Tweed	Roman Wall Loughs
Simonside Hills	Tyne and Allen River Gravels
Tweed Estuary	

Source: <http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/>

3.7.4 The conservation objectives for all of the sites have been revised by Natural England in recent years to increase consistency of assessment and reporting. As a result, the high-level conservation objectives for all sites are broadly comparable.

3.7.5 For SPAs the objectives are:

*“With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the ‘Qualifying Features’...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring:*

- ▶ *The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features;*
- ▶ *The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features;*
- ▶ *The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely;*
- ▶ *The population of each of the qualifying features; and*
- ▶ *The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.”*

3.7.6 The objectives for SACs are:

*“With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the ‘Qualifying Features’...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring [as applicable to each site];*

- ▶ *The extent and distribution of the qualifying natural habitats;*
- ▶ *The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species;*

- ▶ *The structure and function (including typical species) of the qualifying natural habitats;*
- ▶ *The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species;*
- ▶ *The supporting processes on which the qualifying natural habitats rely;*
- ▶ *The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely;*
- ▶ *The populations of qualifying species; and*
- ▶ *The distribution of qualifying species within the site.”*

- 3.7.7 Ramsar sites are wetlands of international importance designated under the Ramsar Convention. Within Northumberland there are four Ramsar sites. The heath bog areas of the Irthinghead Mires, Holburn Lake and Moss and the coastal edge and tidal areas around Lindisfarne and the Northumbria Coast have been designated as wetlands of international importance.
- 3.7.8 Marine conservation zones (MCZs) are designated under the UK Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009. Unlike SACs, SPAs and Ramsar sites, which are designed to protect rare, threatened or vulnerable habitats and species, MCZs are designed to protect marine habitats and species typical of UK marine features. There are six MCZ's designated off the Northumberland coast. These are; Aln Estuary, North East of Farnes Deep, Swallow Sands, Coquet to St Mary's, Farnes East and Fulmar; however it is the Aln Estuary MCZ and Coquet to St Mary's MCZ that are adjacent to the coastline. The Aln Estuary MCZ was designated in 2013 because of its intertidal mud deposits, saltmarshes and unusual estuarine rocky habitats, which combined creates an environment capable of supporting a diverse range of species. The Coquet to St Mary's MCZ was designated in 2016 because of the complex habitat the zones, rock, sand, mud and sediments support. This MCZ also protects a considerable range of intertidal habitats.
- 3.7.9 A 'Site of Special Scientific Interest' (SSSI) gives legal protection to the best sites for wildlife and geology in England. SSSIs are managed to conserve the special features and geology which in turn protects rare and endangered species, habitats and natural features that may be supported within that area.
- 3.7.10 In Northumberland there are 113 sites designated as SSSI. Natural England reports on the condition of SSSIs, grading them into six categories. Northumberland, along with the North East and England is meeting the Government's target of 95% of SSSI land being classed as in '*favourable*' or '*recovering*' condition, with the figure sitting at 99.11%.

## Local Wildlife Sites, Ancient Woodlands and Nature Reserves

- 3.7.11 There are a number of sites within Northumberland that have local biodiversity importance, such as Local Wildlife and Geological Sites (LWGSs) and Local Nature Reserves (LNRs). Locally designated sites, although not of the same status as international or national sites, have an important role to play in contributing to overall biodiversity targets and to the quality of life and well-being of communities. LNRs are for both people and wildlife. They are places with wildlife or geological features that are of special interest locally. They offer people special opportunities to study or learn about nature or simply to enjoy it recreationally. There are 25 LNRs in Northumberland.<sup>47</sup>
- 3.7.12 Ancient woodland is land that has had a continuous woodland cover since at least 1600 AD, and may be ancient semi-natural woodland (ASNW), which retains a native tree and shrub cover that has not been planted, although it may have been managed by coppicing or felling and allowed to regenerate naturally; or plantation on ancient woodland sites (PAWS), where the original tree cover has been felled and replaced by planting, often with conifers, and usually over the last century.
- 3.7.13 Ancient woodlands are particularly important because they are exceptionally rich in wildlife, including many rare species and habitats; are an integral part of England's historic landscapes; and act as reservoirs from which wildlife can spread into new woodlands. The location of ancient woodlands over 2 ha in area is recorded in the National Inventory of Ancient Woodlands, which is maintained

<sup>47</sup> Natural England (2013) [http://www.lnr.naturalengland.org.uk/Special/lnr/lnr\\_results.asp?N=&C=31&Submit=Search](http://www.lnr.naturalengland.org.uk/Special/lnr/lnr_results.asp?N=&C=31&Submit=Search) [Accessed 16.9.13].

by Natural England. **Table 3.12** identifies the area of ancient woodland in Northumberland separated into the various woodland types and the split between Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland (ASNW) and Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites (PAWS).

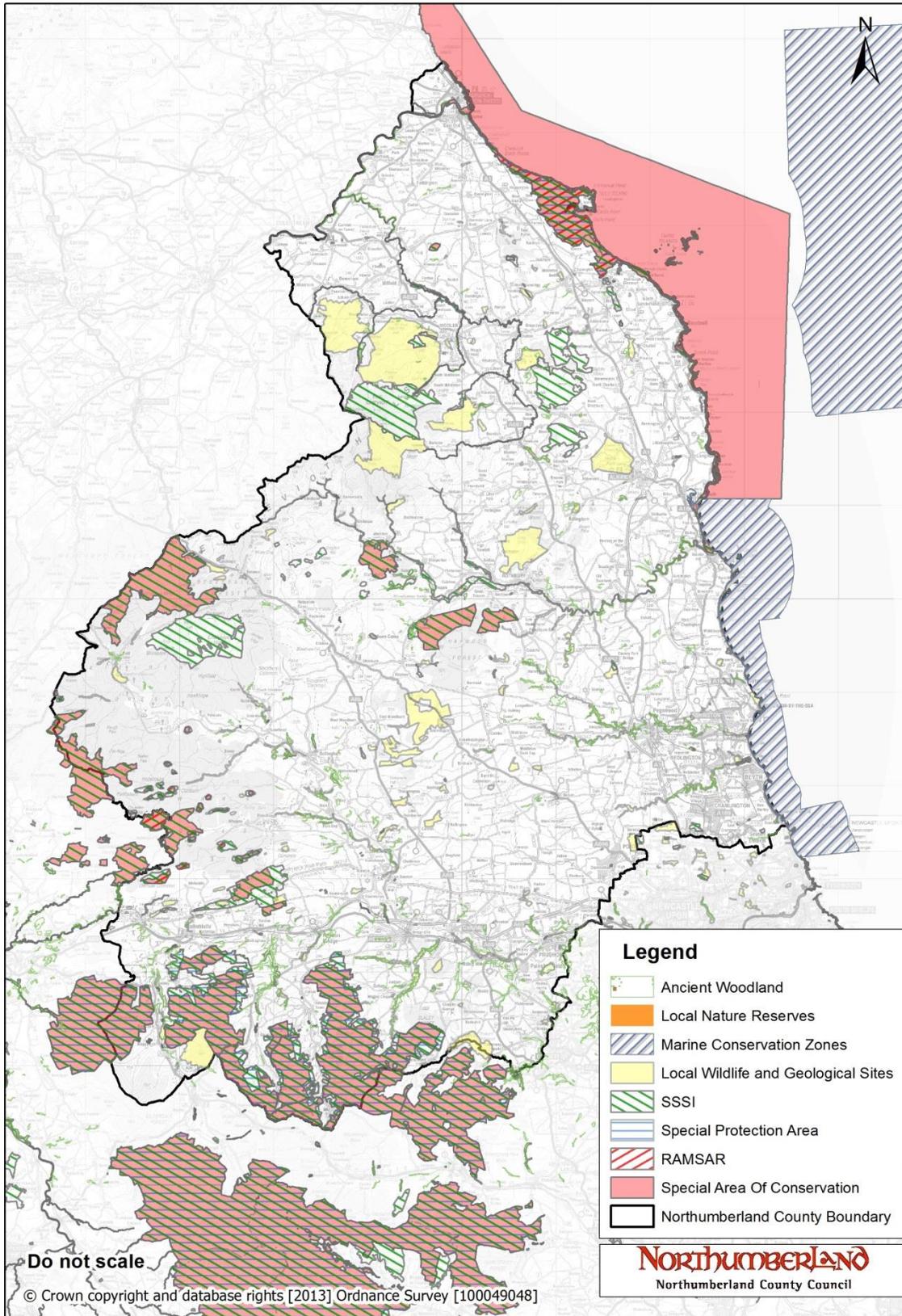
Table 3.12 Ancient Semi-Natural Woodland and Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites

Woodland type	ASNW (HA)	PAWS (HA)	Total Ancient (HA)
Upland Oak	1444	1646	3090
Upland Ash	1,205	505	1710
Lowland Mixed Broadleaf	399	270	669
Wet	163	11	174
Juniper	11	0	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,222</b>	<b>2,432</b>	<b>5,654</b>

3.7.14 It is estimated that there are 5,654 hectares of Ancient Woodland in Northumberland, this amounts to approximately 0.5% of the County area. Key results from the Northumberland Native Woodland Project - A survey of the extent and condition of Ancient Woodlands in Northumberland (July 2006) indicate that 61% of Ancient Woodland (ASNW and PAWS) is in an unfavourable declining or partially destroyed condition and that is likely to continue to decline without the introduction of sustainable woodland management.

3.7.15 **Figure 3.7** below shows the designated sites, wildlife sites and nature reserves that are present in or partially within Northumberland.

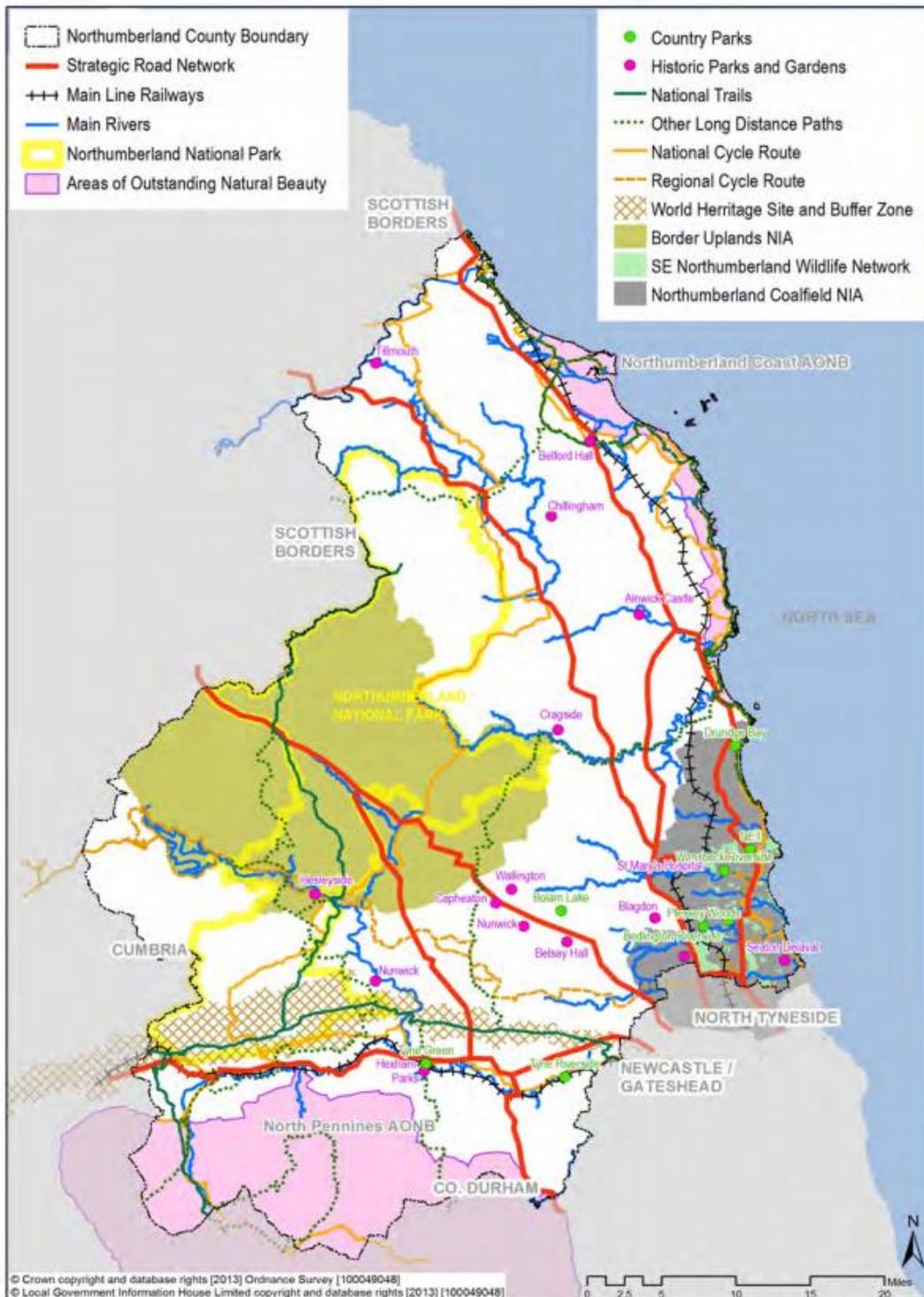
Figure 3.7 Designated Wildlife Sites within Northumberland



### Green Infrastructure

3.7.16 Green infrastructure encompasses all “green” assets in an authority area, including parks, river corridors and street trees, managed and unmanaged sites and designed and planted open spaces. A Green Infrastructure Study for Northumberland was published in 2011 to provide a strategic framework to ensure the provision of good quality, well-managed, readily accessible and multifunctional green infrastructure across Northumberland and beyond. It identifies the green infrastructure network on a regional and sub regional basis. **Figure 3.8** below shows the strategic green infrastructure sites and corridors in Northumberland.

Figure 3.8 Strategic Green Infrastructure Sites and Corridors



## Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.7.17 Northumberland is home to a wide variety of biodiversity rich sites from international to local designation.
- 3.7.18 It is assumed that the number of designated sites would be unlikely to alter substantially in the foreseeable future. The development of further species action plans would provide an improved foundation for the protection of the various species and increase awareness of their locations so measures may be put in place for enhanced protection.
- 3.7.19 Northumberland managed to achieve 31.76% of its SSSIs receiving 'favourable' status, which was below the Government established target of 50% by 2010. However, the number of Northumberland's SSSI in a 'favourable' condition should increase with time as 71.61% of Northumberland's SSSI are currently considered to be 'recovering'.
- 3.7.20 Northumberland's ancient woodlands are unfortunately in a much weaker state with 61% Ancient Woodland and PAWS in unfavourable declining or partially destroyed condition. This level of decline has continued meaning important incredibly important wildlife rich areas are being steadily lost or compromised across the County.
- 3.7.21 Northumberland has a high number of green spaces and parks that are considered to be of high quality and these are scattered across the County.
- 3.7.22 The Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) identifies a number of factors that have the potential to adversely affect biodiversity:
- ▶ Recreational pressure;
  - ▶ Development;
  - ▶ Habitat fragmentation;
  - ▶ Nutrient enrichment;
  - ▶ Unsuitable management;
  - ▶ Sterilisation of the 'wild' through over tidiness;
  - ▶ Invasive species;
  - ▶ Climate change; and
  - ▶ Vandalism.
- 3.7.23 There are a number of ongoing initiatives and projects in the County that will help to conserve and enhance biodiversity and green infrastructure and which would be expected to continue without the Local Plan. These include, for example, ongoing mining site restoration schemes.
- 3.7.24 It is reasonable to assume that without the Local Plan, existing trends would continue. However, whilst national planning policy contained in the NPPF would help to ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity, a lack of specific local planning policy support may result in the inappropriate location and design of development which could have a negative effect on overall biodiversity in the County. Further, opportunities may be lost to plan at the strategic level green infrastructure provision which could provide biodiversity enhancements through, for example, habitat creation schemes and also to ensure that new developments incorporate green infrastructure and green spaces into their design.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value;
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets;

- ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility for all users and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate;
- ▶ The need to reverse the decline in Ancient Woodland and planted ancient woodland sites (PAWS) quality and stop their continued destruction;
- ▶ The need to continue to improve the condition of nationally and internationally designated nature conservation sites to ensure more are assessed as being in a 'favourable' condition.

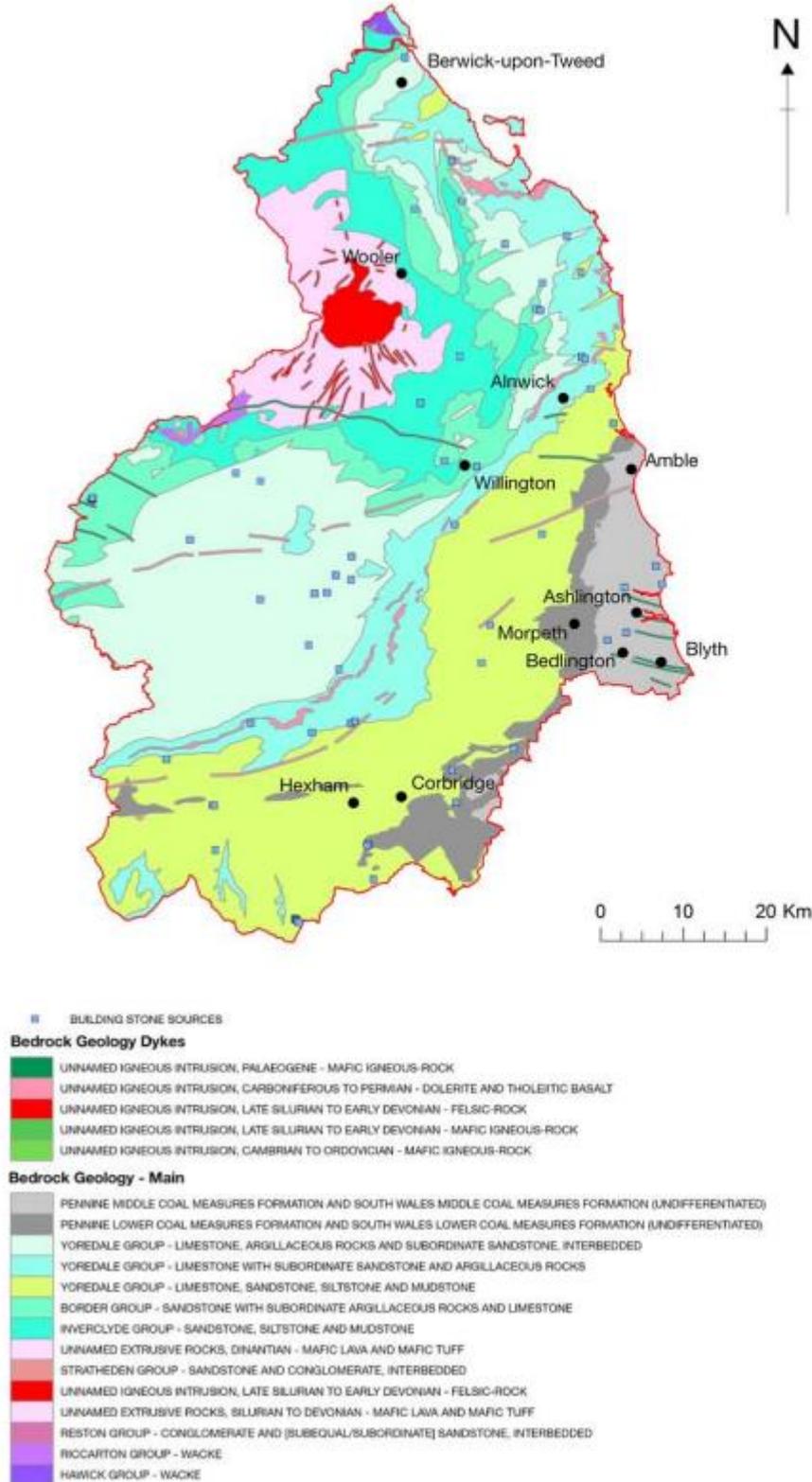
## 3.8 Geology, Soils and Land Use

### Geology

- 3.8.1 The bedrock geology of Northumberland is outlined in **Figure 3.9** below. The solid geology of Northumberland is primarily comprised of Carboniferous sediments which stretch across the majority of the County. The south east of Northumberland is primarily comprised of Pennine Middle and Pennine Lower Coal formations alongside Yoredale Group (limestone, sandstone, siltstone and mudstone). The centre of Northumberland is comprised of Yoredale Groups comprised of limestone with subordinate sandstone, argillaceous rocks and subordinate sandstone. The north of Northumberland is primarily comprised of a mixture of unnamed igneous intrusions, unnamed extrusive rocks and border group (sandstone with subordinate sandstone and argillaceous rocks).
- 3.8.2 The drift geology of Northumberland is primarily comprised of a mixture of alluvium clay, silt and sand; peat; glacial sand and gravel; river terrace deposits and brown sand.
- 3.8.3 The Whin Sill or Great Whin Sill is a 70m thick tabular layer of dolerite that stretches from Teesdale northwards towards Berwick. It slopes (dips) gently to the south beneath the overlying sedimentary rocks. It is a major outcrop and forms a number of key natural features in the North Pennines. Bamburgh Castle, Dunstanburgh Castle, Lindisfarne Castle and stretches of Hadrian's Wall all strategically take advantage of high, rocky cliff lines formed by the sill.
- 3.8.4 The former working of the Northumberland Coalfield influenced the development of the County's economy.

Figure 3.9 Northumberland Bedrock Geology

# Northumberland Bedrock Geology

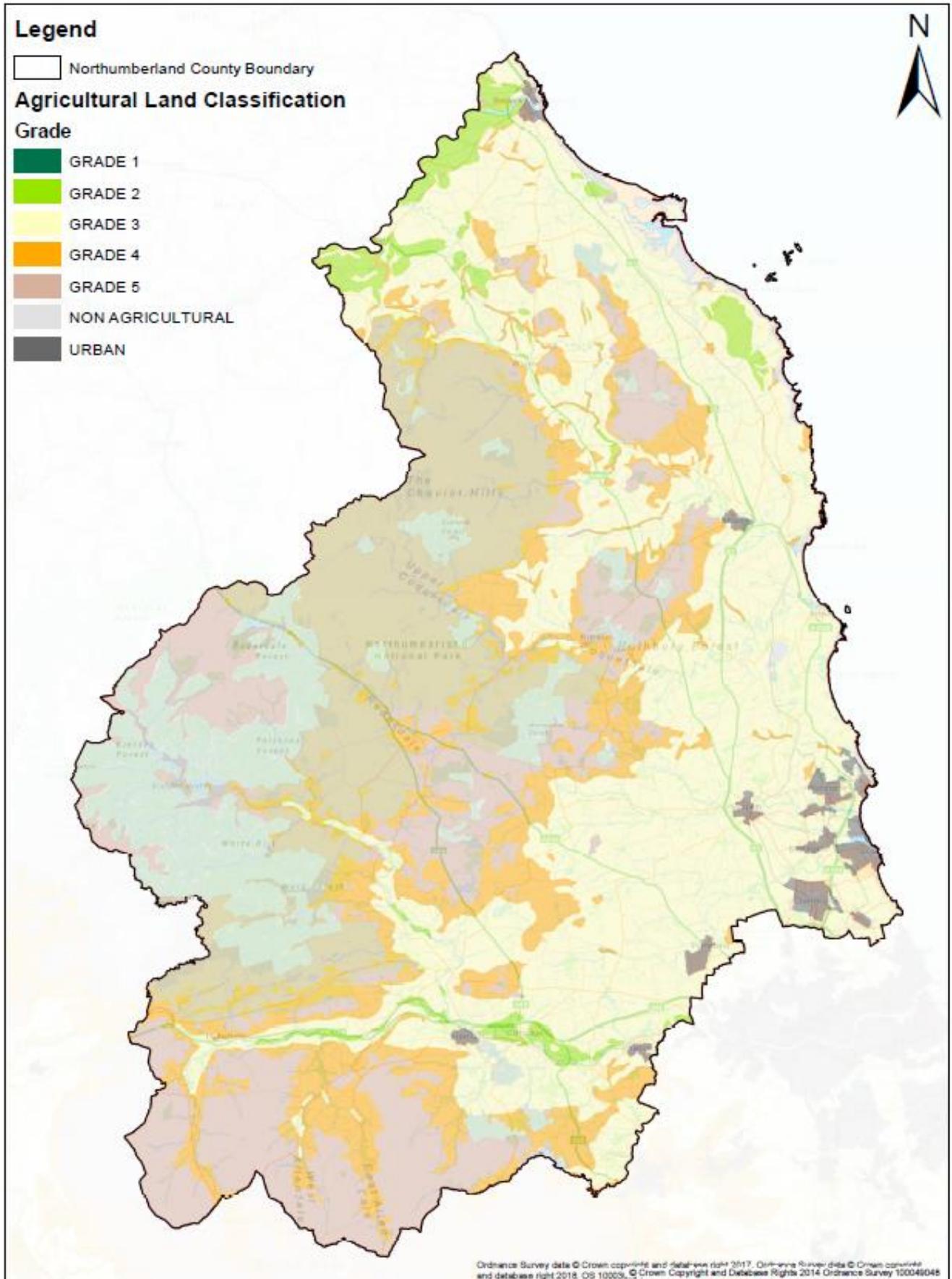


Source: Strategic Stone Study – A Building Stone Atlas of Northumberland. Available online at: <https://www.bgs.ac.uk/downloads/start.cfm?id=2513> and <http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html>

## Soils

- 3.8.1 Agricultural land in England is classified under the Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) into five grades, with Grade 1 being the best quality and Grade 5 the poorest quality. The 'best and most versatile land' is defined by the NPPF as that which falls into Grades 1, 2 and 3a. The majority of the County is classified as Grade 3 under the ALC, with areas of Grade 4 and 5 in the more upland areas in the west of the Country. There is very little Grade 2 and no Grade 1 land within the County.
- 3.8.2 **Figure 3.10** below shows the Agricultural Land Classification for Northumberland.

Figure 3.10 Agricultural Land Classifications in Northumberland



## Land Use

3.8.3 **Table 3.13** shows the percentage of dwellings built on previously developed land (PDL) in Northumberland from 2009 to 2016/17. The percentage of housing delivered on PDL in Northumberland has been declining in Northumberland since 2013/14, with the overall amount of PDL in 2015/16 dropping to 37%; although it did increase in 2016/17.

Table 3.13 Percentage of New Dwellings Built on Previously Developed Land

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
<b>Northumberland</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>61%</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>78%</b>	<b>61%</b>	<b>52%</b>	<b>37%</b>	<b>47%</b>

Source: Various Northumberland County Council Studies and Evidence Reports on Housing<sup>48</sup>

3.8.4 Given Northumberland's rural nature and the fact that Northumberland does not have the same levels of dereliction that is found elsewhere in the North East (in addition to the fact that the County has already reclaimed large areas of derelict sites) there is an issue regarding whether the County can continue to maintain a high proportion of new dwellings being built on previously developed land.

3.8.5 The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment indicates future housing land supply is likely to mostly be Greenfield. An important consideration also is the contribution that some previously developed land may have in relation to nature conservation and the value of biodiversity on such sites.

3.8.6 Around half of the residents within Northumberland live in 5% of urban land found in the south east of the County. The remaining half are widely dispersed throughout Northumberland's many smaller towns and villages and small clusters of housing.

## Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.8.7 National planning policy encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed and also seeks to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land. However, if councils do not have a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years' worth of housing against their housing requirements, the NPPF's presumption in favour of sustainable development can often outweigh other national and local policy constraints.

3.8.8 Without clear and up-to-date local planning policy relating to the location of future development and the provision of sites to meet local needs, the Council would have less control over where development takes place. This could increase pressure to release greenfield sites for development to meet future growth and which in turn may result in the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land;
- ▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure;
- ▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.

<sup>48</sup> See for example: <https://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Housing%20Studies/8.%20Net%20additional%20homes/Net-Additional-Homes-Provided-15-16-DIN-release.pdf>

## 3.9 Water

### Water Quality

- 3.9.1 Ecological status and chemical status together define the overall surface water status of a watercourse under the Water Framework Directive. Ecological status applies to surface water bodies and is based on the following quality elements: biological quality, general chemical and physio-chemical quality, water quality with respect to specific pollutants (synthetic and non-synthetic), and hydromorphological quality. There are five classes of ecological status (high, good, moderate, poor or bad). Chemical status is assessed by compliance with the environmental standards for chemicals that are listed in the Environmental Quality Standards Directive 2008/105/EC<sup>49</sup>, which include priority substances, priority hazardous substances and eight other pollutants. Furthermore, the level of risk that a number of pressure elements<sup>50</sup> poses to a water body is graded by the EA.
- 3.9.2 The River Basin Management Plan for the Northumbria River Basin District (prepared by the EA in December 2015) includes information in relation to key characteristics and the water quality of Northumberland. It states that between 2009 – 2015, the percentage of all water bodies at 'good or better' overall status decreased significantly from 42% (2009) to 26% (2015). However, additional biological monitoring and improvements to the design of the monitoring network, put in place by the EA after 2009, revealed more symptoms of environmental issues. Therefore the change between 2009 and 2015 reported may not constitute a real environmental deterioration over this period. The River Basin Management Plan states that by 2021, the overall status of all water bodies is expected to improve slightly.
- 3.9.3 In 2021, 27% of surface waters are expected to be at good or better overall status, while 30% of groundwater bodies will be expected to be at good or better overall status. In combination 27% of all water bodies are projected to be at good or better status by 2021 (see **Table 3.14**).
- 3.9.4 An increased level of development could have an impact on designated nature conservation sites due to likely increases in flow from waste water treatment works to accommodate new development. These potential effects are explored in a detailed Water Cycle Study that has been prepared by AECOM on behalf of Northumberland County Council.

Table 3.14 Summary Statistics for the Northumbria River Basin District: Water Bodies

Percentage of Water Bodies at Good or Better Status	2015	2021
Surface waters combined	26%	27%
Groundwater	30%	30%
All water categories	26%	27%

Source: Environment Agency (2015 River Basin Management Plan, Northumbria River Basin District. Available from: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/500907/Northumbria\\_RBD\\_Part\\_1\\_river\\_basin\\_management\\_plan.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/500907/Northumbria_RBD_Part_1_river_basin_management_plan.pdf)

- 3.9.5 The River Basin Management Plan for the Solway Tweed River Basin covers the Fell Sandstone Aquifer, which is the source of supply for the Berwick and Fowberry water resource zone. This aquifer is currently at poor status due to water quality issues (nitrates).

### Water Resources

- 3.9.6 In terms of water supply, Northumberland is identified as an area of 'low water stress' by the EA. Northumbrian Water are responsible for water supply in the County. There are two Water Resource Zones (WRZ) in the Northumbrian Water area. The majority of the water is sourced from the Kielder

<sup>49</sup> The European Parliament and the Council of the European Union (2008) Environmental Quality Standards Directive 2008/105/EC. Available from: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2008:348:0084:0097:EN:PDF> (accessed 25/01/18).

<sup>50</sup> Pressure elements include point source pollution risk, diffuse pollution risk, combined source sanitary risk, combined source nutrients risk, water abstraction and flow regulation risk, physical or morphological alteration risk, and alien species risk.

WRZ however Berwick upon Tweed and Fowberry in the north of the county depend on groundwater supplies from the Fell Sandstone Aquifer.

- 3.9.7 Along with all water companies, Northumbrian Water has a statutory duty to provide a comprehensive assessment of available water supplies and the demand for water well into the future, and set out the strategy for water resource and demand management to ensure supplies of safe, clean drinking water are maintained over the next 25 years. The Water Resource Management Plan (WRMP)<sup>51</sup> shows that there are adequate water resources to cater for the proposed development within the Kielder Water Resource Zone (WRZ). Proposed development in the Berwick and Fowberry WRZ can also be catered for within existing water resources.
- 3.9.8 An Outline Water Cycle Study was published in 2012<sup>52</sup>, highlighting that wastewater flow from the proposed level of development (in the emerging Core Strategy) across Northumberland could be accommodated within existing consent conditions by some of the waste water treatment works (WwTW).
- 3.9.9 This was supplemented with a detailed Water Cycle Study (Published on October 2015), which identifies that the following Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTWs) across Northumberland that currently have limited or no capacity to accept or treat any further wastewater from the proposed development. These works may require an upgrade to accommodate the new development. If a new hydraulic consent is required at these works then it is likely the quality consents will be tightened to ensure no deterioration in the water environment. In the majority of cases this is likely to be achievable within current conventional treatment.
- ▶ Hepscoth WwTW, Humshaugh WwTW, Wark WwTW, Great Whittington WwTW and Newbiggin WwTW - No Headroom Available and no solution currently identified but a solution is likely to be possible within limits of conventional treatment;
  - ▶ Tranwell WwTW - No Headroom Available and no solution available and WwTW cannot be upgraded;
  - ▶ Lynemouth WwTW and Haydon Bridge WwTW - No Headroom Available until infiltration is removed;
  - ▶ Rothbury WwTW, Cornhill on Tweed WwTW and Seahouses WwTW - No Headroom Available, NW Flow and Load investigations required;
  - ▶ Pegswood WwTW - No Headroom available and likely WQ consent constraints; and
  - ▶ Allendale WwTW, Barrasford WwTW and Fourstones WwTW - Limited Headroom Available until surface water ingress is removed.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.9.10 The projected increase in the County's population will result in increased pressure on water resources which could affect water availability and quality. However, the Northumbrian Water WRMP indicates that there would be adequate water resources to support development.
- 3.9.11 The Water Cycle Study (2015) indicated that capacity at a number of wastewater treatment facilities could be a constraint to development. In consequence, a failure to plan strategically for new development and ensure the timely investment in infrastructure could place pressure on existing treatment facilities resulting in adverse water quality and wider environmental effects. Just over half of the water bodies in Northumberland are not categorised as 'good status' or 'good potential' or above. Without a Local Plan that seeks to protect Northumberland's water bodies and actively seeks to improve their quality, there is potential for more of the County's water bodies to slip into decline or not have their quality improved.

<sup>51</sup> Northumbrian Water (2015) Final Water Resources Management Plan 2014.

<sup>52</sup> Northumberland County Council (2012) Outline Water Cycle Study (May, 2012).

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Northumberland Area;
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources;
- ▶ The need to monitor water services infrastructure to ensure it can meet demand arising from new development and population increases;
- ▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland River Basin Management Plan 2015.

## 3.10 Air Quality

- 3.10.1 Legislative frameworks and guidance in relation to air quality have been established at both the European and UK level. Policies aim to reduce exposure to specific pollutants by reducing emissions and setting targets for air quality. Policies are driven by the aims of the EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)<sup>53</sup>. The key objective is to help minimise the negative impacts on human health and the environment. The Directive sets guidance for member states for the effective implementation of air quality targets.
- 3.10.2 The UK's National Air Quality Strategy<sup>54</sup> sets health based standards for eight key pollutants and objectives for achieving them. This is to ensure a level of ambient air quality in public places that is safe for human health and quality of life. It also recognises that specific action at the local level may be needed depending on the scale and nature of the air quality problem.
- 3.10.3 Local authorities have a duty to undertake a full review and assessment of air quality in accordance with the National Air Quality Strategy. Where there is a likelihood of a national air quality objective being exceeded, the council must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.
- 3.10.4 The main sources of air pollution in Northumberland is road traffic emissions from major roads, notably the A1, A69 and A19 trunk roads and the A68, A696, A697 and A189. Other pollution sources, including commercial, industrial and domestic sources, also make a contribution to background pollution concentrations.
- 3.10.5 Northumberland had one AQMA in Blyth town centre. This was declared due the standard for particulates (PM10) caused by traffic, but was revoked in 2012. The air quality situation is likely to broadly remain at current level but the scale and form of future development could result in changes.

## Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.10.6 Northumberland in general does not suffer from air quality issues. Its main roads do not suffer from significant congestion although Northumberland does have quite high car usage and more people are travelling further to work. Blyth town centre was an AQMA but this was revoked in 2012 and no further AQMAs have been required in the County and the main air pollutant objective levels are being comfortably met. Without a Local Plan air quality would remain relatively the same. An increase in population and households in the County will in-turn generate additional transport movements and associated emissions to air. Without the Local Plan there would be a significant policy gap with regard to the location of future growth and which could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby increasing traffic movements.

<sup>53</sup>European Commission (2008) Directive 2008/50/EC on ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe. Available online: <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32008L0050>

<sup>54</sup> Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs in partnership with the Scottish Executive, Welsh Assembly Government and Department of the Environment Northern Ireland (2007) *The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, Volume 1*. Available online: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf)

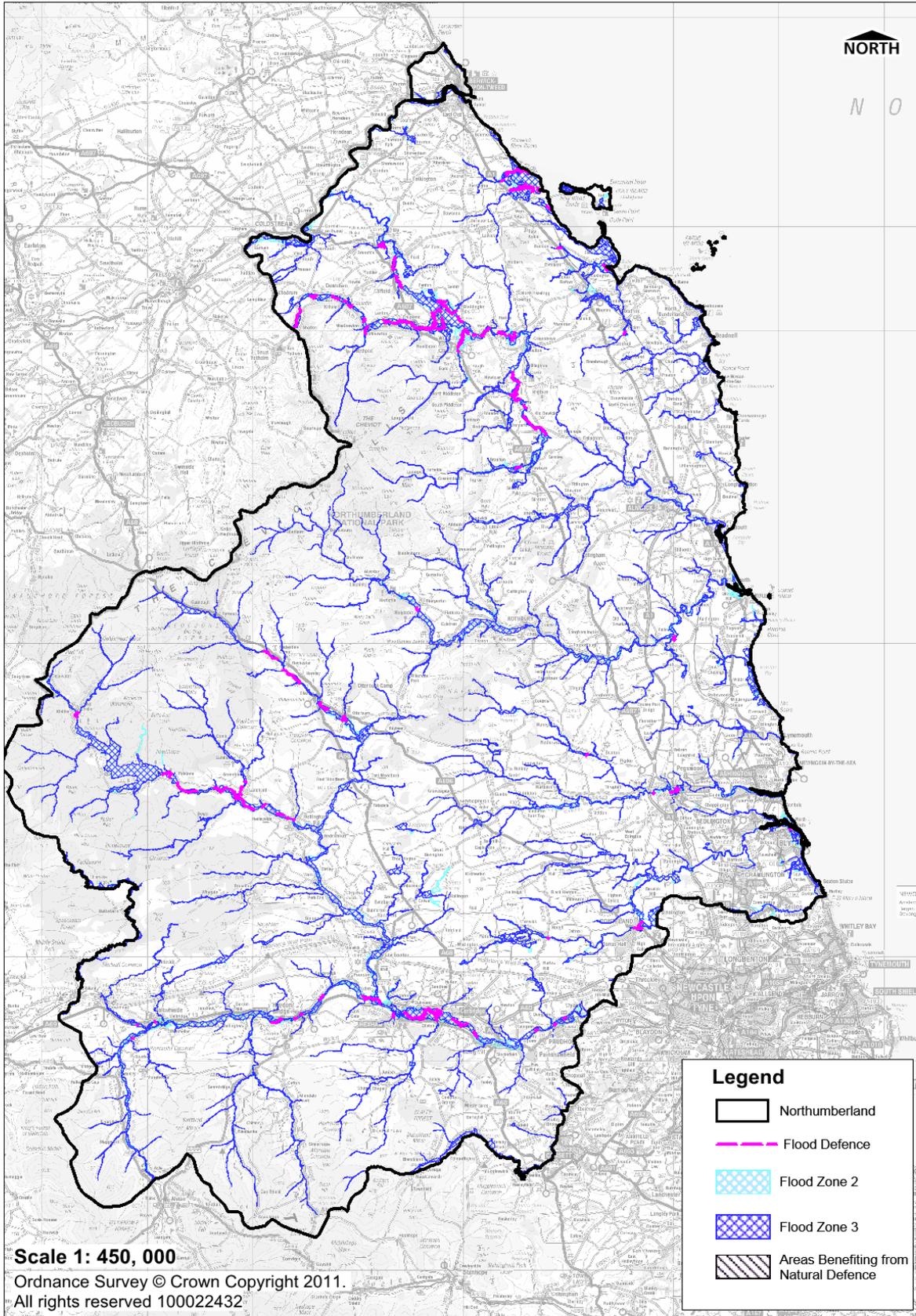
## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants into the air;
- ▶ The need to continue to ensure no area needs an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA).

### 3.11 Flood Risk and Coastal Change

- 3.11.1 The NPPF seeks to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at the plan making stage in order to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. **Figure 3.11** below shows the prevalence of Flood Zones 2 and 3 and the location of Flood Defences and areas benefiting from natural defences across Northumberland.
- 3.11.2 A level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) was published in 2010 and a level 2 SFRA in 2015. The SFRA Flood zones are based on information provided by the Environment Agency, (See **Figure 3.11**). The SFRA Flood Zones show that narrow strips of land immediately adjacent to watercourses and coastal and estuarine frontages are potentially at risk of flooding. Urban locations potentially affected by flooding within the study area include parts of Morpeth, Warkworth, Blyth, Ponteland, Hexham, Alnwick, Berwick upon Tweed, Amble, Belford, Wooler and Rothbury. However there are also numerous small settlements at risk of flooding.
- 3.11.3 The SFRA also identified sewer flooding from NWL historical sewer flooding databases. There have also been recorded instances of groundwater flooding in Spittal, near Berwick and Darras Hall in Ponteland.
- 3.11.4 The main hydrological influences in Northumberland are the rivers North, South and Main Tyne; the River Coquet; River Wansbeck; River Blyth; River Rede; River Tweed; and River Till. The SFRA for Northumberland states that Northumberland's Catchment Flood Management Plans project an increased level of flood risk in the study area over the next 25 to 100 years as a result of climate change through wetter and warmer winters and an increase in large fluvial events and extreme rainfall events. These events are likely to lead to increased surface water runoff.

Figure 3.11 Major Watercourses, Flood Zones and Flood Defences in Northumberland



- 3.11.5 The coast of Northumberland is subject to natural erosion but is not as vulnerable as other parts of England, which are losing land at a significant rate. The Northumberland and North Tyneside Shoreline Management Plan 2, Scottish Border to River Tyne, was published in May 2009. The SMP2 “provides a large-scale assessment of the risks associated with coastal evolution and presents a policy framework to address these risks to people and the developed, historic and natural environment in a sustainable manner”. A list of issues that affect receptors in the SMP study area is shown in **Table 3.15** below.

**Table 3.15 Coastal Erosion Issues Affecting Receptors in the SMP2 Area**

Topic	Issue
<b>Environment</b>	Threat of invasive species. Loss of habitat, particularly salt marsh and rocky shore and opportunities for habitat creation. Recreational disturbance of protected habitats Inadequate management of designated sites. Coastal squeeze.
<b>Commercial</b>	Erosion flood risk threatening material assets
<b>Heritage</b>	Erosion flood risk threatening heritage asset
<b>Hard asset</b>	Erosion flood risk threatening development zones and material assets
<b>Recreational</b>	Erosion flood risk of recreational assets (e.g. beach, golf course)

Source: Northumberland and North Tyneside Shoreline Management Plan 2, May 2009

- 3.11.6 The prevalence of rocky headlands and foreshores protecting softer bays means that coastal erosion is less of a challenge than elsewhere in England. Various studies are currently being undertaken by partners of the Council to provide detailed data in relation to coastal change, which the Local Plan and SA need to take full account of, for example when considering development or designating Coastal Change Management Areas.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.11.7 Taking into account national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy, it is expected that flood risk and coastal change would be managed without the Local Plan (although flood risk and the process of coastal change may increase as a result of climate change). Notwithstanding this, local planning policy would help to ensure that new development is located away from flood risk areas/coastal erosion, that any development proposals within such areas are resilient to flooding and could help to ensure that any investment in flood defence infrastructure required to accommodate development is identified and delivered in a timely manner. The Local Plan also provides the opportunity to define coastal change management areas and identify appropriate development within any such areas.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change;
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.

## 3.12 Climate Change

3.12.1 In total, the emissions in Northumberland have decreased by 261% between 2005 (1.4 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e) and 2015 (-2.2 MtCO<sub>2</sub>e)<sup>55</sup>.

3.12.2 **Table 3.16** shows the per capita carbon emission figures between 2009-2015, which reflect the decrease as well as the negative emissions. The negative emissions figure reflects Northumberland's important role as a carbon sink due to its extensive forestry cover which means that it absorbs more CO<sub>2</sub> than it emits. The downward trend in emissions was the largest decrease in the country over this period and was largely due to a reduction in large industrial installations.

Table 3.16 Estimated Per Capita Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>

Area	2009*	2010*	2011*	2012*	2013*	2014*	2015
Northumberland	-0.6	0.5	-0.0	-1.3	-5.7	-6.9	-7.0

\*Tonnes (kt) per head (CO<sub>2</sub>) Industry, domestic and transport

Source: Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy

3.12.3 North East Climate Change Adaptation Study (2008)<sup>56</sup> highlighted the following trends in Northumberland's climate and change in sea level in the period up to 2050:

### Rainfall

- ▶ Slight reduction in overall rainfall but with a change in seasonality with more rain falling in winter months – upland areas could see winter rain fall increase by up to 14%;
- ▶ Drier autumns and springs whilst lower lying and coastal areas could see up to 32% less rainfall in summer;
- ▶ Significant increase in severe rainfall events with increased amounts of rainfall and duration.

### Temperatures

- ▶ Average daily temperatures expected to increase, up to 2.1°C in summer and 1.6°C in winter. Coastal areas will be warmer with temperatures reducing progressively in land;
- ▶ Summer extreme temperatures are likely to increase by around 3°C and summer daily average temperatures expected to reach 25°C;
- ▶ Heat waves are likely to increase both in duration and intensity with more events above the 28°C threshold temperature.

### Frost and Snow

- ▶ Reduction in frost days and extreme winter temperatures moving closer to melt point but still below zero. Only the Cheviot Hills can expect spring temperatures below zero;
- ▶ Major reduction in winter snowfall and number of days of snow, but this does not mean snowfall events will be any less dramatic as temperatures will still fall below zero and the increase in winter rainfall will mean that snowfall depths do not differ from at present.

<sup>55</sup> Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (2017) Local Authority Carbon Dioxide Emissions Estimates 2015. Available at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/623015/2005\\_to\\_2015\\_UK\\_local\\_and\\_regional\\_CO2\\_emissions\\_statistical\\_release.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/623015/2005_to_2015_UK_local_and_regional_CO2_emissions_statistical_release.pdf)

<sup>56</sup> Available at <https://www.royalhaskoningdhv.com/en-gb/united-kingdom/projects/climate-change-north-east/982>

## Wind

- ▶ There is to be a small change in average or extreme wind speed.

## Sea Level Rise

- ▶ There is an expected increase of around 0.3 metres along the Northumberland Coast; and an increase in sea surge levels of up to 0.35 metres;
- ▶ The coast of Northumberland is subject to natural erosion but the prevalence of rocky headlands and foreshores protecting softer bays means that coastal erosion is less of a challenge than elsewhere in England.

## Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

3.12.4 The North East Climate Change Adaptation Study was published in 2008 (and remains the most recent) and provides climate information for the North East of England from 2005-2015. This study highlighted the impact climate change could have on Northumberland in the future, the most severe of which are listed below:

- ▶ A shift in rainfall patterns with winter becoming considerably wetter whilst spring and autumn become considerably drier;
- ▶ Significant increase in severe rainfall events that would last longer;
- ▶ An increase in the average daily summer temperature and an increase in the likelihood and severity of heatwaves; and
- ▶ A continued rise in sea level.

3.12.5 Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of local planning policy intervention. However, national policy on climate change, extant Development Plan policy and other plans and programmes alongside Building Regulations will help to ensure that new development is located and designed to adapt to the effects of climate change and that measures are in place to mitigate climate change. Notwithstanding, without the Local Plan the Council is likely to have less control over, in particular, the location of new development which could exacerbate climate change impacts and mean that opportunities to adapt to and mitigate effects (for example, through reducing transport movements, tree planting and decentralised renewable energy solutions) may be missed. This could result in damage to properties, infrastructure and stress on emergency services and also have an effect on biodiversity, which could lead to ecosystems changes.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change;
- ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.

## 3.13 Natural Resources and Waste

### Minerals

3.13.1 Government policy recognises that minerals are essential to support sustainable economic growth and our quality of life. It promotes the general conservation of minerals whilst at the same time ensuring a sufficient supply is available to meet the country's needs. Mineral resources are not distributed evenly across the country and some areas are able to provide greater amounts of certain minerals than they actually use.

- 3.13.2 A summary of the location of Northumberland's primary mineral resources is provided within the Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011)<sup>57</sup> and the key resources areas are summarised in **Table 3.17** below.

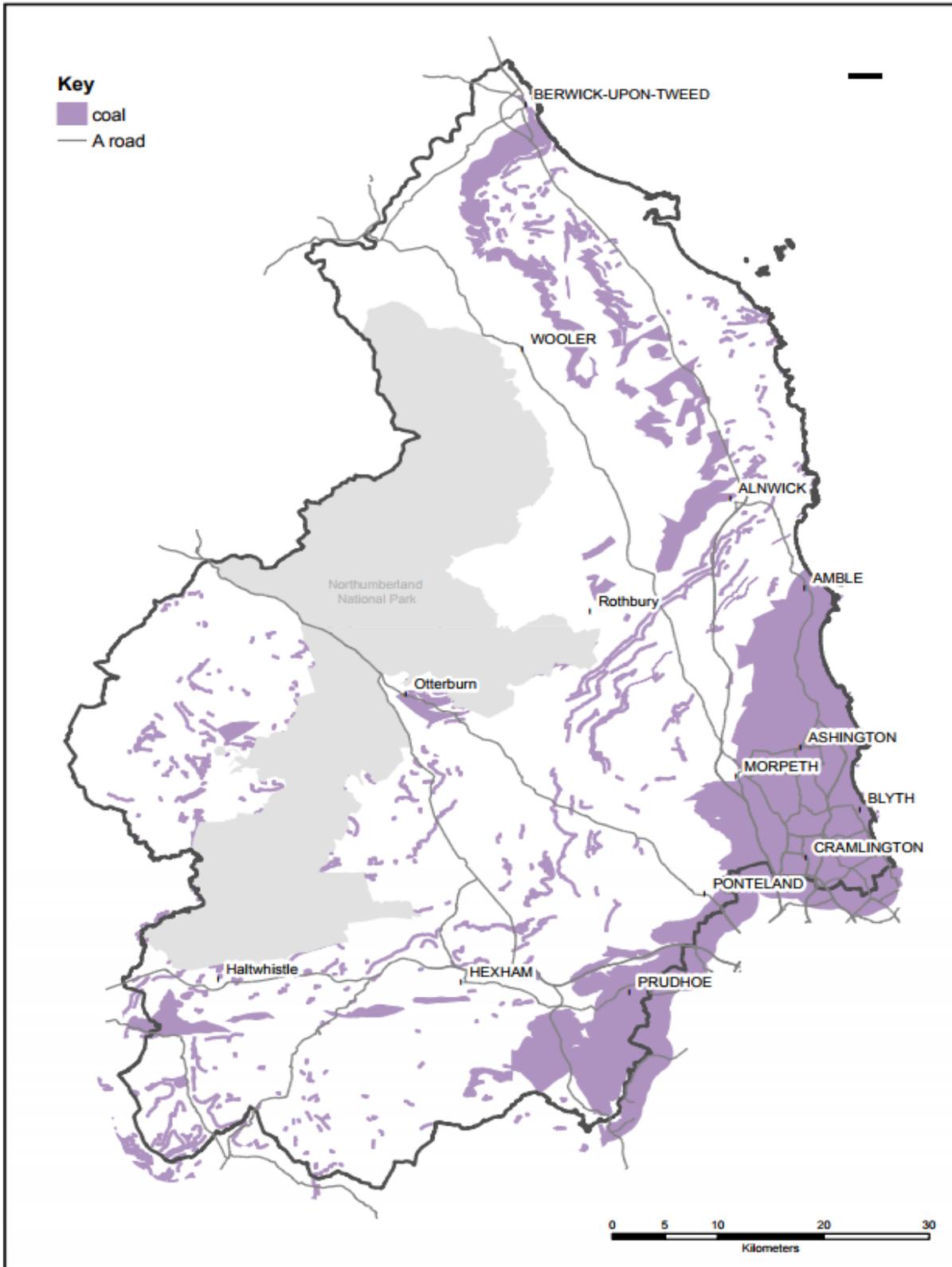
Table 3.17 Key Resource Areas

Mineral	Key Resource Areas
Coal	South East Northumberland Coalfield (area from Amble in the north to the boundary with Tyne and Wear in the south) Tyne/Derwent Watershed (area to the south of Prudhoe around Whittonstall and Hedley on the Hill) Outlying areas of the principal coal resource at Midgeholme, Plenmeller and Stublick
Sand and Gravel	Coquet valley Breamish, Glen and Till valleys Tyne valley, including the Derwent, North Tyne and South Tyne
Carboniferous Limestone	Great Limestone
Igneous Rock	Whin Sill

- 3.13.3 Northumberland's coal resources cover extensive areas of the County. Much of this resource is shallow in nature and unlikely to be economically viable due to its characteristics and quality and also due to the coal being mainly located in thin and widely spaced veins. However, there are significant areas of closely spaced coal seams that are capable of supporting modern extraction and which contain coals with the characteristics that are appropriate for current markets, predominantly in the south east of Northumberland. This can be seen in **Figure 3.12** below.

<sup>57</sup> Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011). Available online at: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Minerals%20Waste%20Studies/2.%20ECMR%20Studies/Environmental-Considerations-Minerals-Resources-Study-2011.pdf>

Figure 3.12 Coal Resource Areas



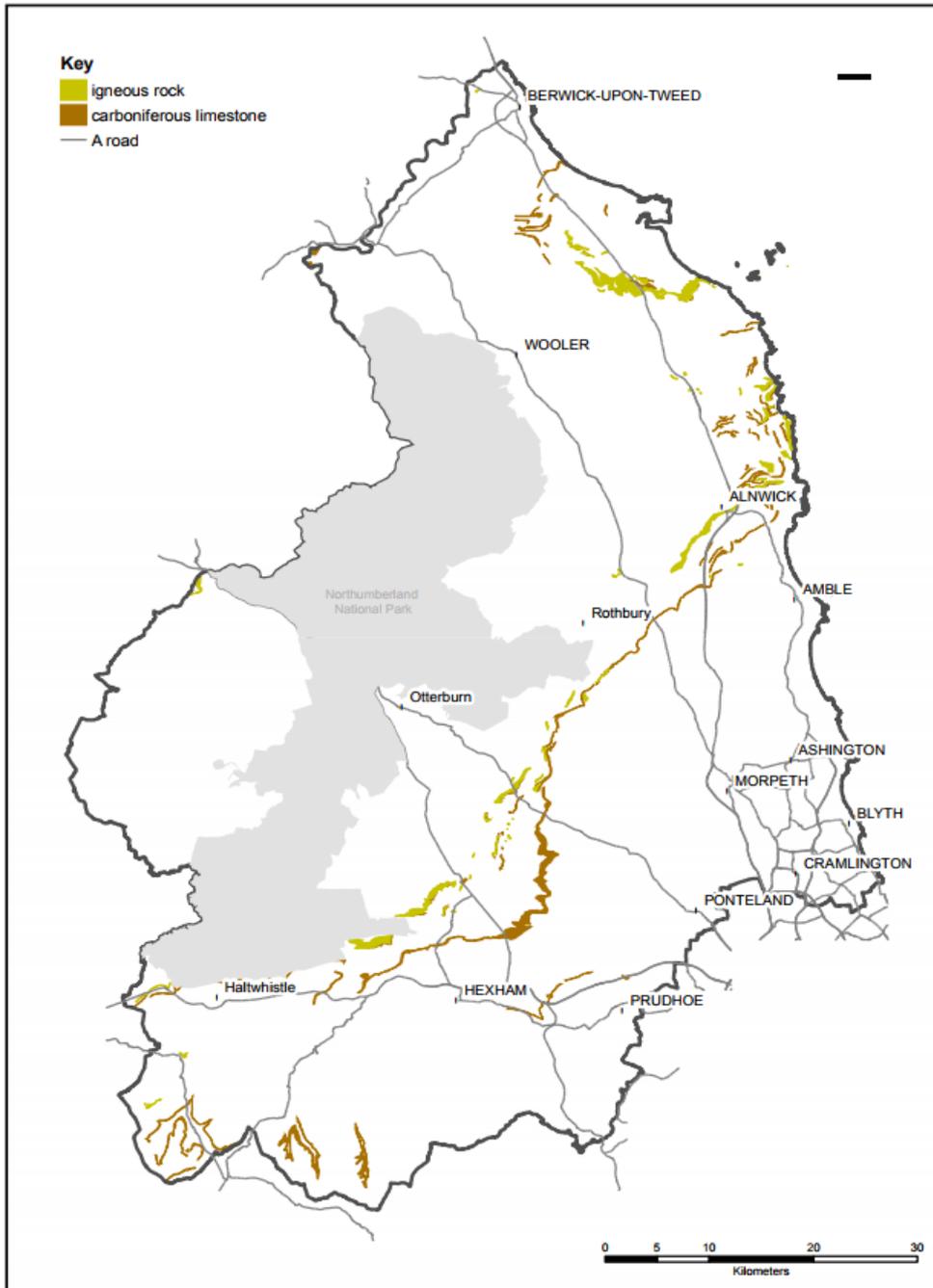
Source: *Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011)*. Available online at:

<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Minerals%20Waste%20Studies/2.%20ECMR%20Studies/Environmental-Considerations-Minerals-Resources-Study-2011.pdf>

3.13.4

Northumberland's hard rock resources take the form of igneous rock and Carboniferous Limestone. The Whin Sill is an important resource for igneous rock – quartz dolerite known locally as 'whinstone'. The Great Limestone is the main Carboniferous Limestone resource in Northumberland and is 20 metres thick, extensive and highly consistent in its quality, making it a very workable resource. **Figure 3.13** below showcases Northumberland's igneous rock and Carboniferous Limestone locations.

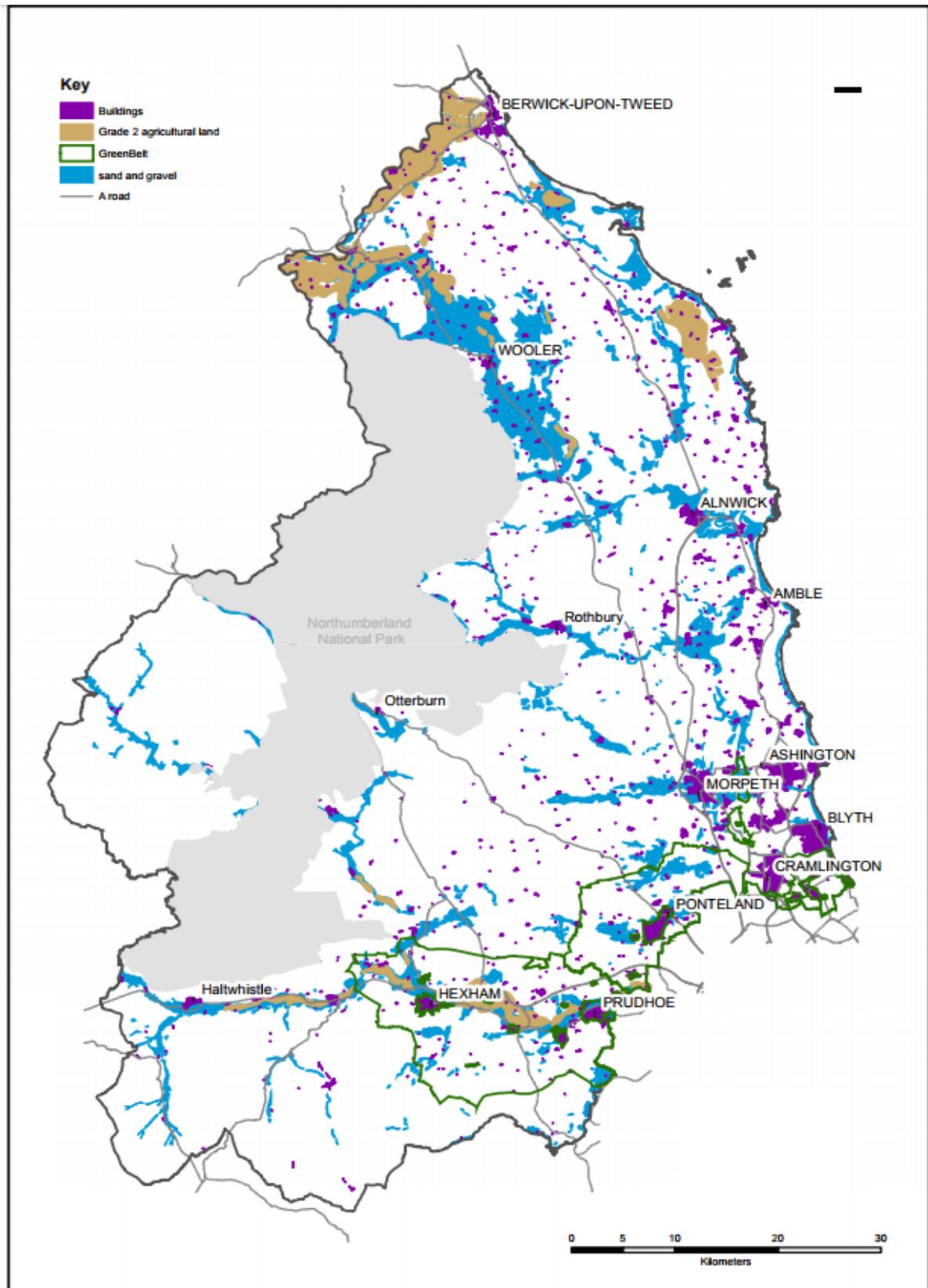
Figure 3.13 Igneous Rock and Carboniferous Limestone Resource Areas



Source: *Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011)*. Available online at:

<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Minerals%20Waste%20Studies/2.%20ECMR%20Studies/Environmental-Considerations-Minerals-Resources-Study-2011.pdf>

Figure 3.14 Sand and Gravel Resources in Northumberland



Source: *Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011)*. Available online at:

<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Minerals%20Waste%20Studies/2.%20ECMR%20Studies/Environmental-Considerations-Minerals-Resources-Study-2011.pdf>

3.13.5 **Figure 3.14** above outlines the sand and gravel resources of Northumberland. The key areas where the extraction of sand and gravel is currently taking place and where there are pressures to expand are<sup>58</sup>:

- ▶ Coquet Valley;
- ▶ Beamish, Glen and Till Valley areas; and
- ▶ Tyne Valley, including the Derwent, North Tyne and South Tyne areas.

3.13.6 Outside of the above areas, there is little pressure for the extraction of sand and gravel. The only other area of sand and gravel extraction is a small area at Druridge Bay called Hemscott Hill, which operates on a small scale and intermittently.

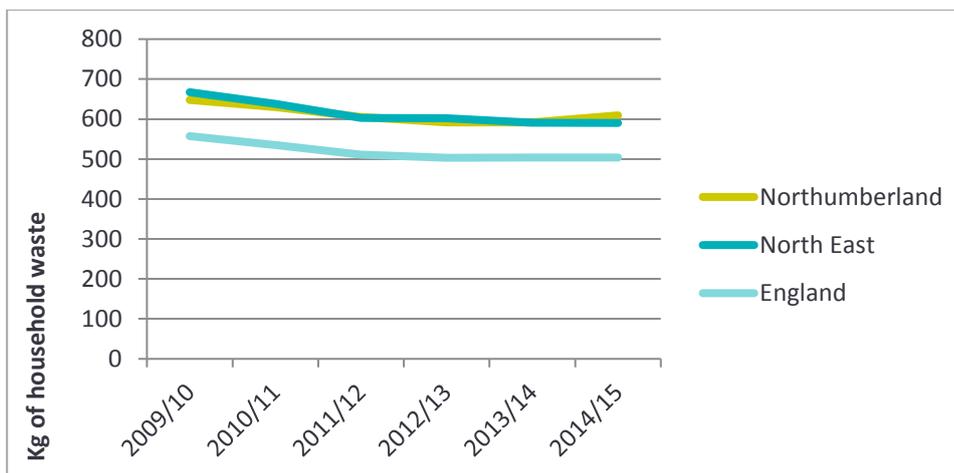
## Waste

3.13.7 Residual waste per household rose for both Northumberland and England in 2014/15 and 2015/16. In 2014/15, residual waste per household in Northumberland was 609kg, which was slightly higher than the North East figure (590kg), but significantly more than the England figure (504kg). In 2015/16 residual waste per household continued to rise with Northumberland producing 628kg and then in 2016/17, it decreased slightly to 625kg.

3.13.8 The percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting had been increasing year-on-year. However, the year 2014/15 saw a dip in household waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting, with 39.6% of Northumberland waste treated this way in comparison to 40.2% in 2013/14. This is slightly lower than the England figure (42.5%) but higher than for the North East (37.6%)<sup>59</sup>. These trends are seen in **Figure 3.15** and **3.16** below. This downturn in the recycling rate can be seen in both 2015/16 (38.11%) and 2016/17 (37.7%) as the percentage of waste being recycled over these periods continued to decrease.

3.13.9 Traditionally higher levels of growth in economic activity have led to a greater volume of waste, although there is evidence that the amount of waste we produce as a nation 'per capita' is decreasing.

Figure 3.15 Residual Waste per Household 2009/10 to 2014/15

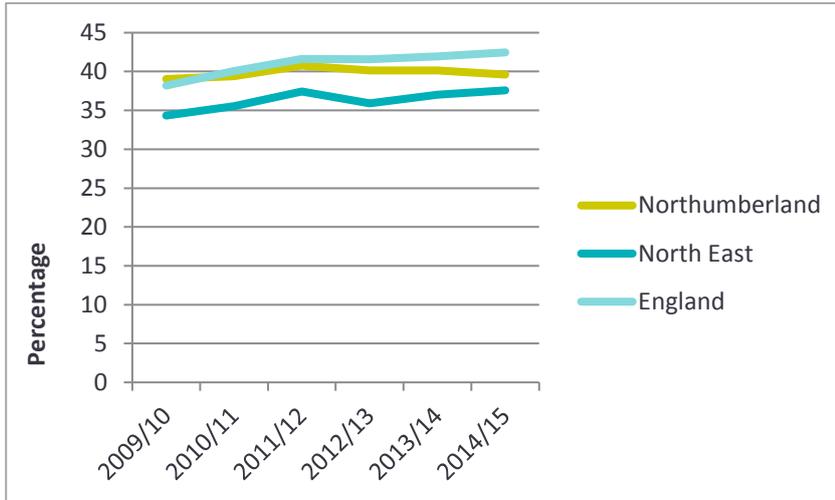


Source: ONS (2015) via Nomis

<sup>58</sup> *Environmental Considerations & Mineral Resources Study (2011)*. Available online at: <http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/NorthumberlandCountyCouncil/media/Planning-and-Building/planning%20policy/Studies%20and%20Evidence%20Reports/Minerals%20Waste%20Studies/2.%20ECMR%20Studies/Environmental-Considerations-Minerals-Resources-Study-2011.pdf>

<sup>59</sup> DEFRA [http://lqinform.local.gov.uk/reports/lqastandard?mod-metric=46&mod-area=E06000057&mod-group=AllLainRegion\\_NorthEast&modify-report=Apply&mod-period=3](http://lqinform.local.gov.uk/reports/lqastandard?mod-metric=46&mod-area=E06000057&mod-group=AllLainRegion_NorthEast&modify-report=Apply&mod-period=3)

Figure 3.16 Household Waste Sent for Reuse, Recycling or Composting 2009/10 to 2014/15



Source: ONS (2015) via Nomis

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.13.10 Forecasted population growth and new development would result in an increase in the waste produced by Northumberland in the future. Many of the tools to reduce the amount of waste produced and increase reuse and recycling are outwith the land use planning system and Northumberland already has a well-established and spatially distributed network of waste management facilities with adequate capacity. The absence of a Local Plan will not unduly influence this aspect. However, the Local Plan can facilitate improvements to this network and the delivery of new capacity in appropriate locations and that there is a framework to enable the provision of sufficient landfill capacity for waste that cannot be reused, recycled or recovered.
- 3.13.11 New development (both within Northumberland and nationally) may place pressure on local mineral resources to support construction and for electricity generation. The absence of a Local Plan may not halt the delivery of new mineral reserves. However, without local policy relating to the quantum, type and location of new development, the extent to which new development meets the needs of Northumberland's communities and businesses (and also the needs of the North East and other parts of the country) would be more uncertain. The lack of local planning policy could result in Northumberland not fulfilling its contribution to the need for aggregate minerals established in the Local Aggregates Assessment.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise waste arising and encourage reuse and recycling;
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources to ensure that there is a sufficient supply to provide for the infrastructure, buildings and energy that the country needs whilst making the best use of them to secure their long term conservation;
- ▶ The need to ensure that minerals resources are safeguarded from sterilisation by other developments.

## 3.14 Built and Cultural Heritage

- 3.14.1 There is a wealth of built and cultural heritage in Northumberland. There are currently 5,562 listed buildings within Northumberland, of which 169 are Grade 1, 265 are Grade II\* and 5,128 are Grade II. There are 975 Scheduled Monuments in Northumberland, which is over 65% of the total for the

North East. Northumberland also has 18 Registered Parks and Gardens, 4 Battlefields and 69 Conservation Areas<sup>60</sup>.

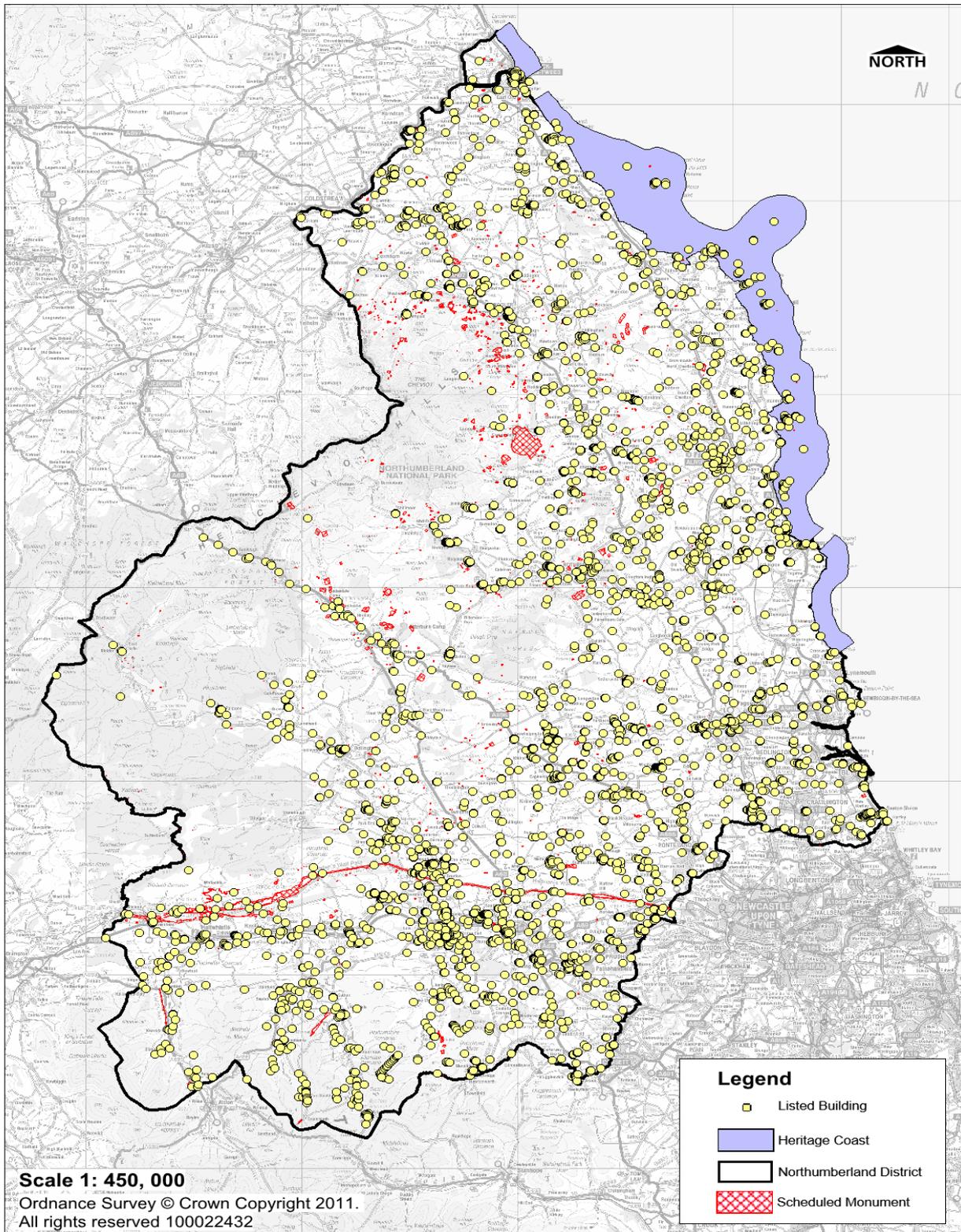
- 3.14.2 Northumberland also includes Hadrian's Wall, a World Heritage Site. A popular tourist attraction, it runs through Northumberland, stretching from Newcastle upon Tyne to Bowness and extends down the Cumbrian coast as far as Ravenglass.
- 3.14.3 Hadrian's Wall due to its classification as a World Heritage Site requires a management plan. The current Hadrian's Wall Management Plan runs from 2015-2019. Continued management and protection will enable its long term conservation.
- 3.14.4 In Northumberland as a whole, there were 145 heritage assets identified as 'at risk' by Historic England' in 2017. The at risk heritage assets number of 145 can be broken down into:
- ▶ Three conservation areas;
  - ▶ Six Listed Buildings Grade I;
  - ▶ Three Listed Buildings Grade II;
  - ▶ 16 Listed Buildings Grade II\*;
  - ▶ Two Registered Parks and Gardens Grade II\*;
  - ▶ 115 Scheduled Monuments.
- 3.14.5 As illustrated on **Figure 3.17** below, statutory Listed Buildings are found throughout the County, with concentrations in the main towns and smaller settlements. These include a range of historic buildings and structures such as Norman Castles, country houses, fortified farmhouses, and buildings associated with the County's diverse social, economic and cultural legacy.
- 3.14.6 **Table 3.18** provides a summary of statutory natural and heritage designations in Northumberland.

Table 3.18 Statutory Heritage Designations in Northumberland

International	National	Local
Scheduled Monuments and other listed assets that form part of the Frontiers of the Roman Empire – Hadrian's Wall, World Heritage Site	18 Registered Parks and Gardens	69 Conservation Areas
	Nearly 1,000 Scheduled Monuments and more than 5,500 Grade I, II* and II Listed Buildings	

<sup>60</sup> Historic England (2015).

Figure 3.17 Nationally Designated Heritage Assets



**Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan**

3.14.7 It is reasonable to assume that the majority of Northumberland’s designated heritage assets would be protected without the Local Plan (since works to them invariably require consent). However,

elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity. Opportunities to enhance assets may also be missed. Further, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the area could be harmed without an up-to-date policy framework. Given the considerable number of heritage assets located within Northumberland, both designated and non-designated, the likelihood for new development to causing harm to these assets setting is increased.

- 3.14.8 Notwithstanding, it is recognised that national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy and associated guidance would together provide some level of protection in this regard.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage assets and their settings;
- ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible;
- ▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk;
- ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.

## 3.15 Landscape Character

- 3.15.1 Northumberland has a rich and varied landscape character, ranging from the tranquil North Pennines, Cheviots and Border Fringes, to extensive low-lying coastal plains made up of sandy beaches and low headlands. Occasional rocky outcrops and islands in the North East provide stunning views, and this is recognised in the Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and Heritage Coast designations. An in depth Landscape Character Assessment (Part A) has been completed locally<sup>61</sup> and can be seen in **Figure 3.18** below.

---

<sup>61</sup> Northumberland County Council, Landscape Character Assessment (Part A) (August, 2010).  
<http://www.northumberland.gov.uk/default.aspx?page=3458>



- 3.15.3 Based on the landscape descriptions, and the ongoing processes identified within the study area, a list of likely pressures for change was drawn up for each Landscape Character Type. These are referred to as 'forces for change', in the document and cover:
- ▶ Changes in farmland, woodland, forestry and upland management practices;
  - ▶ Development pressures for housing, industry, and other types; and
  - ▶ Environmental processes such as erosion and climate change.
- 3.15.4 The three guiding principles below summarise the broad recommendations for distinct landscape areas in the County (reproduced from Box 2.1 in the LCA [Part B]).

### Protect

- 3.15.5 The landscapes which have been identified for protection are the most valued landscapes in the County. They include the coastal landscapes and seascapes which comprise the Northumberland Coast AONB, the foothills which form the setting to the Cheviots, and the dales of the North Pennines AONB, as well as other sensitive river valley landscapes. Protection does not imply preservation, but rather conservation of key landscape qualities. It is recognised that these landscapes are not static, but evolving. They will undergo change in future, but change within these landscapes requires more careful management.

### Manage

- 3.15.6 The landscapes which have been identified for management are agricultural and upland areas, and reflect the working rural landscapes of Northumberland. While they are often highly valued at a local level, these landscapes generally have a greater ability to absorb change, without significant detriment to their innate character. However, there remains a need to ensure that the character of these landscapes is maintained, and that changes are sympathetic and sustainable. The key qualities of these landscapes may still require a degree of protection, although there is greater scope for planning some change.

### Plan

- 3.15.7 Planning has been identified as the guiding principle for landscapes in the south-east of the County, the forested uplands, and areas of intensive arable farming or former mineral extraction. These landscapes have already been heavily modified by the actions of people, and positive action is required to restore or enhance these areas. Again, there needs to be recognition of the underlying key qualities of the landscape, albeit that these may have been compromised in the past. Not all change will be beneficial, and management is required to ensure that change is sustainable, and results in a strengthening of landscape character.

## Designated Landscapes

- 3.15.8 Northumberland has a high conservation potential and the land management reflects this. There are management plans in place for the Northumberland National Park and the two Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs), the North Pennines and the Northumberland Coast. Parts of the Northumberland Coast have been defined as a Heritage Coast.

### Northumberland National Park

- 3.15.9 National Parks are designated by Natural England under the provisions of The National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act, 1949, and have two statutory purposes:
- ▶ To conserve and enhance their natural beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage; and
  - ▶ To promote opportunities for public understanding enjoyment of special qualities.

- 3.15.10 The Northumberland National Park was designated in 1956 and has a population of approximately 2,000 people within its 1,030 square kilometres boundaries running from Hadrian's Wall in the south to the Cheviots in the north. Northumberland National Park Authority has its own statutory functions including as local planning authority, which is separate from that of Northumberland County Council. The National Park, together with the Kielder Forest Area, is designated as the Northumberland Dark Sky Park.

### North Pennines AONB

- 3.15.11 The North Pennines was designated an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) in 1988 and covers an area of 1,983 square kilometres. The North Pennines AONB covers most of the southern area of the former district of Tynedale and stretches through Durham and Cumbria to the border with North Yorkshire.
- 3.15.12 The landscape of the North Pennines contains many habitats of exceptional conservation value, including blanket bog, upland heath, species-rich hay meadows, oak and ash woodlands, juniper scrub, flushes and springs and unimproved and heavy-metal rich grasslands. Internationally important numbers of birds, including 10,000 pairs of breeding waders and 80% of England's black grouse, breed and feed on the open moors and adjacent grasslands.
- 3.15.13 The AONB includes parts of the Pennine Dales Environmentally Sensitive Area. The North Pennines AONB is also a UNESCO Global Geopark. The North Pennines was once an important area for lead mining and the ruined traces of abandoned lead mines are now acknowledged as an intrinsic part of the landscape and heritage of the area.

### Northumberland Coast AONB

- 3.15.14 Established in 1958, the Northumberland Coast AONB covers a narrow coastal strip stretching from Spittal in the North to the Coquet Estuary in the south, an area of 135 square kilometres. Open miles of beach are backed by extensive sand dunes. Lindisfarne Island is characterised by the intertidal mudflats and further south, the rock of the Farne Islands meets the North Sea.
- 3.15.15 Occasionally, the coastline is broken by the Whin Sill; here ancient basalt meets the sea in low headlands and rocky coves, where landmarks such as Bamburgh and Dunstanburgh Castles and shelter for working harbours such as Craster can be found.
- 3.15.16 The Coast AONB contains designations of National Nature Reserve, Site of Special Scientific Interest, Special Area of Conservation, Special Protection Area (Birds) and Ramsar Site. The dunes, marshes and mud-flats of the Lindisfarne National Nature Reserve are one of the best sites in Europe for waders and waterfowl and offshore, the Farne Islands are a protected seabird sanctuary. The AONB's dune systems are a particularly fine example of this fragile habitat.

### Heritage Coast

- 3.15.17 Heritage Coasts are areas of largely undeveloped coastline which are managed to conserve their natural beauty and, where appropriate, to improve accessibility for visitors. Northumberland's Heritage Coast stretches from Druridge Bay to the Scottish Borders.

### Likely Evolution of Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.15.18 There are a variety of Landscape Character types that exist across Northumberland. New development is likely to increase the pressure on the characteristics of the landscape and the Green Belt. Whilst national planning policy set out in the NPPF and existing Development Plan policy would continue to offer some protection and guidance without a Local Plan, there is the potential that development could be inappropriately sited and designed. Furthermore, without an updated Local Plan that can assess the best locations for sites, opportunities for new development to enhance and support the local Landscape Character through, for example, the provision of green infrastructure or the adoption of high quality design standards which reflects local character, may be lost.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance Northumberland's landscape character including the character of its villages and surrounding countryside;
- ▶ The need to appropriately manage development within the Green Belt;
- ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character;
- ▶ The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments;
- ▶ The need to have regard to the special qualities of the National Park and AONBs;
- ▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the North Pennines AONB Management Plan 2014-2019 and Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019.

### 3.16 Key Sustainability Issues

3.16.1 From the analysis of the baseline presented in the preceding sections, a number of key sustainability issues affecting the County have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table 3.19**.

Table 3.19 Key Sustainability Issues

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
<b>Community, Health, Wellbeing and Cohesion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to protect and improve the health and wellbeing of Northumberland's population.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote a healthy lifestyle and increase physical activity to address obesity levels in adults and children.</li> <li>▶ The need to address health inequalities between the rural and urban populations of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to tackle deprivation, particularly in those areas that are most deprived.</li> <li>▶ The need to protect, conserve and enhance the open spaces of Northumberland and create the provision for new open spaces.</li> <li>▶ The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities.</li> <li>▶ The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development and an aging population.</li> <li>▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the County's town centres and larger villages.</li> <li>▶ The need to address relative isolation/remoteness of some communities.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland 2014.</li> </ul>
<b>Housing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to create sustainable places where people want to live and relax.</li> <li>▶ The need to enable housing growth, meeting objectively assessed housing needs and planning for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types, especially housing for the older residents of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to improve the quality of Northumberland's existing and future housing stock.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase the level of affordable housing being built.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Housing Strategy, 2013-2018 and Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021.</li> </ul>

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
<b>Economy and Employment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Overall, the need to create sustainable places where people want to work.</li> <li>▶ The need to deliver a range of employment sites to support economic growth and diversify the local economy in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure a flexible supply of land for employment development.</li> <li>▶ The need to tackle pockets of high unemployment and low education attainment.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase wage growth and disposable income across the County.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020.</li> </ul>
<b>Transport and Accessibility</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue to maintain a congestion free road system.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of the more rural settlements to an efficient and sustainable transport system which provides access to jobs and services.</li> <li>▶ The need to encourage a modal shift away from car usage to more sustainable forms of transportation.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure new developments are accessible to community facilities and jobs and can be accessed by a number of different transport methods.</li> <li>▶ The need to reduce out commuting.</li> </ul>
<b>Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility for all users and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> <li>▶ The need to reverse the decline in Ancient Woodland and planted ancient woodland sites quality and stop their continued destruction.</li> <li>▶ The need to continue to improve the condition of nationally and internationally designated nature conservation sites) to ensure more are assessed as being in a 'favourable' condition.</li> </ul>
<b>Geology, Soils and Land Use</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> </ul>
<b>Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Northumberland Area.</li> <li>▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>▶ The need to monitor water services infrastructure to ensure it can meet demand arising from new development and population increases.</li> <li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the Northumberland River Basin Management Plan (2015).</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants into the air.</li> <li>▶ The need to continue to ensure no area needs an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA).</li> </ul>
<b>Flood Risk and Coastal Change</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>
<b>Climate Change</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.</li> <li>▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li> </ul>

---

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
<b>Natural Resources and Waste</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ The need to minimise waste arising's and encourage reuse and recycling.</li><li>▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources to ensure that there is a sufficient supply to provide for the infrastructure, buildings and energy that the country needs whilst making the best use of them to secure their long term conservation.</li><li>▶ The need to ensure that minerals resources are safeguarded from sterilisation by other developments.</li></ul>
<b>Built and Cultural Heritage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ The need to protect and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li><li>▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li><li>▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li><li>▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.</li></ul>
<b>Landscape Character</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ The need to conserve and enhance Northumberland's landscape character including the character of its villages and surrounding countryside.</li><li>▶ The need to appropriately manage development within the Green Belt.</li><li>▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li><li>▶ The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.</li><li>▶ The need to have regard to the special qualities of the National Park and AONBs.</li><li>▶ The need to reflect the aims and objectives of the North Pennines AONB Management Plan. 2014-2019 and Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019.</li></ul>

---

## 4. SA Approach

### 4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 This section describes the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan. In particular, it draws on the information contained in Sections 2 and 3 to develop the appraisal framework (the SA Framework) and sets out how this Framework will be used to support the appraisal of the key components of the Local Plan (including reasonable alternatives).

### 4.2 SA Framework

4.2.1 Establishing appropriate SA objectives and guide questions is central to appraising the sustainability effects of the Local Plan. Broadly, the SA objectives define the long term aspirations for the County with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations and it is against these objectives that the performance of Local Plan proposals will be appraised.

4.2.2 **Table 4.1** presents the proposed SA Framework including SA objectives and associated guide questions to be used in the appraisal of the Local Plan. The SA objectives and guide questions reflect the key messages arising from the review of plans and programmes (**Section 2**) and the key sustainability issues identified through the analysis of the County’s socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions (**Section 3**). The SEA Directive topic(s) to which each of the SA objectives relates is included in the third column.

Table 4.1 Sustainability Appraisal Framework

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<b>1. To improve health and well-being and reduce health inequalities.</b>	Will it encourage healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities? Will residents’ quality of life be adversely affected? Will it help in tackling rising obesity levels? Will it increase regular participation in sports/exercise? Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services? Will it provide for or improve access to high quality, accessible healthcare facilities? Will it help to provide for and support the ageing population of Northumberland? Will it maintain / improve access to open space, recreational and leisure facilities? Will it help to reduce pollution (noise, emissions, light)?	Population and Human Health.
<b>2. To improve the quality, range and accessibility of community services and facilities.</b>	Will it improve the availability and accessibility of key local facilities, including healthcare, education, retail and leisure? Will it promote the development of a range of high quality, accessible community, cultural and leisure facilities? Will it promote the vitality and viability of town centres? Will it encourage active involvement of local people in community activities? Will it maintain and enhance rural facilities? Will it decrease the amount of traffic using the road system? Will it reduce adverse impacts of transportation on communities and the environment?	Population and Human Health.

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<b>3. To deliver safer communities.</b>	<p>Will it promote design of buildings and spaces to reduce crime and the fear of crime?</p> <p>Will it help reduce incidence of anti-social behavior and substance misuse?</p> <p>Will it encourage social inclusion?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards road safety for all users?</p>	Population and Human Health
<b>4. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.</b>	<p>Will it provide an adequate supply of affordable housing?</p> <p>Will it support the provision of a range of house types and sizes to meet the needs of all part of the community?</p> <p>Will it ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland?</p> <p>Will it ensure that appropriate use is made of the existing housing stock?</p> <p>Will it promote of sustainable building techniques including innovative building materials and construction methods?</p> <p>Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities?</p> <p>Will it promote improvements to the existing housing stock?</p> <p>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</p>	Population and human health.
<b>5. To strengthen and sustain a resilient local economy which offers local employment opportunities.</b>	<p>Will it help provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</p> <p>Will it maximise opportunities for all members of society?</p> <p>Will it tackle the causes of poverty and deprivation?</p> <p>Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of existing employment areas?</p> <p>Will it provide employment land in areas that are easily accessible by public transport?</p> <p>Will it direct appropriate retail, leisure and/or employment opportunities to town centre locations to aid urban regeneration?</p> <p>Will it support the rural economy and farm diversification?</p> <p>Will it recognise the importance of the environment to the local economy?</p> <p>Will it encourage or promote tourism?</p> <p>Will it encourage development of a low-carbon economy in Northumberland?</p>	Population.
<b>6. To deliver accessible education and training opportunities.</b>	<p>Will it provide, support and improve access to high quality educational facilities?</p> <p>Will it improve the skills and qualifications throughout the working age population?</p> <p>Will it help to provide a supply of skilled labour to match the needs of local businesses?</p> <p>Will it reduce inequalities in skills across Northumberland?</p> <p>Will it support community enterprises and the voluntary sector?</p> <p>Will it support the creation of flexible jobs to meet the changing needs of the population?</p>	Population.
<b>7. To reduce the need for travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.</b>	<p>Will it reduce the need to travel and reliance on the private car?</p> <p>Will it increase the range, availability and use of sustainable travel choices i.e. public transport, walking, cycling?</p> <p>Will it promote car-share schemes and/or working from home?</p> <p>Will it reduce traffic volumes?</p> <p>Will it help to reduce out-commuting?</p> <p>Will it support investment in transport infrastructure?</p>	Population

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<b>8. To conserve and enhance Northumberland's biodiversity and geodiversity.</b>	<p>Will it conserve and enhance internationally, nationally and locally nature conservation designated sites and areas of ancient woodland and protected species?</p> <p>Will it help to improve the quality of SSSI to help ensure more are in favourable condition?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?</p> <p>Will it avoid habitat fragmentation and strengthen ecological framework?</p> <p>Will it ensure all new developments protect and enhance local biodiversity?</p> <p>Will it contribute to the achievement of objectives and targets within the Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan?</p> <p>Will it incorporate a network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure within new developments, where appropriate?</p> <p>Will it result in a net gain for the natural environment with each new development?</p> <p>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</p>	Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
<b>9. To ensure the prudent use and supply of natural resources.</b>	<p>Will it minimise the loss of soils to development?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality and functioning?</p> <p>Will it ensure that mineral resources are not sterilised unnecessarily?</p> <p>Will it provide an adequate supply of minerals to meet society's needs?</p>	Material Assets and soils.
<b>10. To encourage the efficient use of land.</b>	<p>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</p> <p>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</p> <p>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</p> <p>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</p> <p>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</p>	Material Assets and soils.
<b>11. To protect and enhance the quality of Northumberland's river, transitional and coastal and ground and surface water bodies.</b>	<p>Will it maintain and where possible enhancing the flow, quality and quantity of rivers, ground and surface water bodies and coastal waters?</p> <p>Will it encourage sustainable and efficient management of water resources?</p> <p>Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is co-ordinated with all new development?</p> <p>Will it contribute positively to achieving objectives set for the Northumbria and Tweed/ Solway River Basin Management Plans as part of delivery of the Water Framework Directive?</p> <p>Will it encourage sustainable practices in aquatic farming, fishing and other businesses?</p> <p>Will it contribute positively to achieving the aims of the integrated Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan and use an ecosystem approach to coastal and marine management?</p>	Water, biodiversity, fauna and flora.
<b>12. To improve air quality.</b>	<p>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</p> <p>Will it mitigate the impacts on air quality from road transport?</p> <p>Will it discourage or mitigate against uses that generate NO2 or other particulates?</p>	Air and human health.

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<p><b>13. To reduce and or avoid flood risk to people and property.</b></p>	<p>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to people and property in new and existing developments?</p> <p>Will it protect and enhance the natural function of floodplains</p> <p>Will it promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) in appropriate circumstances?</p> <p>Will it take into account predicted future impacts of climate change, including water scarcity and flooding events?</p> <p>Will it discourage development in areas at risk from flooding?</p> <p>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</p>	<p>Population, water and climatic factors</p>
<p><b>14. To minimise greenhouse gases and ensure resilience to the effects of climate change through effective mitigation and adaptation</b></p>	<p>Will it reduce vulnerability to the effects of climate change e.g. flooding, disruption during extreme weather etc?</p> <p>Will it reduce vulnerability of the economy to climate change and harness any opportunities that may arise?</p> <p>Will it support low carbon and renewable energy and sustainable design?</p> <p>Will it ensure that impacts and opportunities of climate change on natural habitats and species are full considered and incorporated in spatial planning decisions?</p> <p>Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption or providing energy from waste?</p> <p>Will it lead to an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?</p> <p>Will it promote energy efficiency in buildings and new development?</p> <p>Will it reduce contributions to climate change through sustainable building practices?</p> <p>Will it contribute to reducing Northumberland's carbon footprint?</p>	<p>Climatic Factors</p>
<p><b>15. To reduce the amount of waste that is produced and increase the proportion that is reused, recycled and composted.</b></p>	<p>Will it lead to reduced consumption of materials and resources?</p> <p>Will it reduce waste arisings and increase waste reuse, recycling and recovery?</p> <p>Will it reduce hazardous waste?</p> <p>Will it reduce waste in the construction industry?</p> <p>Will it provide a framework in which businesses, communities and individuals take more responsibility for their own waste?</p> <p>Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management?</p> <p>Will it provide a suitable range of facilities throughout the County to assist in increasing rates of recycling and composting?</p>	<p>Material Assets</p>
<p><b>16. To conserve and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage and diversity.</b></p>	<p>Will it conserve and where appropriate enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological or cultural value in both urban and rural areas including Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, and Historic Parks and Gardens?</p> <p>Will it ensure appropriate archaeological or building assessments are undertaken prior to development?</p> <p>Will it promote sensitive re-use of historical assets and buildings of local historic interest, where the opportunity arises?</p> <p>Will it improve and broaden access to, and understanding of, local heritage and historic sites?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</p>	<p>Cultural Heritage including Architectural and Archaeological Heritage</p>

SA Objectives	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
17. To conserve and enhance the quality, distinctiveness and diversity of Northumberland's rural and urban landscapes.	<p>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</p> <p>Will it conserve and enhance the County's townscapes, seascapes and landscape character?</p> <p>Will it protect and enhance natural landscapes within the urban area, including recreational open space and strategic green corridors?</p> <p>Will it help to deliver a comprehensive network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure, addressing deficiencies and gaps and providing Green Infrastructure with new development where appropriate?</p> <p>Will it conserve and enhance areas with landscape designations and take account of their management objectives?</p> <p>Will it protect the strategic function of the Green Belt?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</p> <p>Will it improve access to the countryside for recreation?</p> <p>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</p>	Landscape.

4.2.3 **Table 4.2** shows the extent to which the SA objectives encompass the range of issues identified in the SEA Directive.

Table 4.2 Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Biodiversity	8 and 11
Population *	1,2,3,4,5,6,7 and 13.
Human Health	1,2,3,4 and 12.
Fauna	8 and 11.
Flora	8 and 11.
Soil	9 and 10.
Water	11 and 13.
Air	12
Climatic Factors	13
Material Assets*	15
Cultural Heritage including Architectural and Archaeological Heritage	16
Landscape	17

\* These terms are not clearly defined in the SEA Directive.

### 4.3 Methodology

4.3.1 Based on the scope of the Local Plan detailed in **Section 1.3**, it is envisaged that the SA Framework set out in **Table 4.1** will be used to appraise the following key components of the Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the quantum and distribution of development);
- ▶ Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and
- ▶ Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

4.3.2 The Council may decide to progress with options that were presented in the withdrawn Core Strategy. Should this be the case, this SA will consider these options and the alternatives tested through the Core Strategy SA process and will reappraise the findings of the Core Strategy SA in line with the updated methodology. The proposed approach to the appraisal of each of the Plan components listed above is set out in the sections that follow.

#### Vision and Objectives

4.3.3 It is important that the vision and objectives of the Local Plan are aligned with the SA objectives. The Local Plan vision and objectives will therefore be appraised for their compatibility with the objectives that comprise the SA Framework to help establish whether the general approach to the Plan is in accordance with the principles of sustainability. A compatibility matrix will be used to record the appraisal similar to that presented in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Proposed Compatibility Matrix

SA Objective	Local Plan Objective			
	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3	Objective 4...etc.
1. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.	0	0	+	?
2. To improve the quality, range and accessibility of community services and facilities	+	-	+	+
3. Etc...	+	0	+	?

#### Key

<b>+</b>	<b>Compatible</b>	<b>?</b>	<b>Uncertain</b>
<b>0</b>	<b>Neutral</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>Incompatible</b>

## Spatial Strategy

- 4.3.4 The Local Plan will set out the spatial strategy for the County in terms of the quantum and broad distribution of future development. The spatial strategy, including reasonable alternatives, will be appraised against each of the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using an appraisal matrix. The matrix will include:
- ▶ The SA objectives;
  - ▶ A score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option;
  - ▶ A commentary on significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
  - ▶ Recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.
- 4.3.5 The format of the matrix that will be used to appraise the effects of the spatial strategy and reasonable alternatives is shown in **Table 4.4**. A qualitative scoring system will be used which is set out in see **Table 4.5** and to guide the appraisal, specific definitions have been developed for what constitutes a significant effect, a minor effect or a neutral effect for each of the 17 SA objectives; these can be found in **Appendix C**.

Table 4.4 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy

SA Objective		Spatial Strategy Option				Commentary on effects of each option
		Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Etc	
To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home	Short Term	++	+	-	0	<p><b><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></b> A description of the likely effects of each option on the SA Objective will be provided here.</p> <p><b><u>Mitigation</u></b> Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b><u>Assumptions</u></b> Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b><u>Uncertainties</u></b> Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>
	Medium Term	++	+	-	0	
	Long Term	++	++	--	0	

- 4.3.6 The reasons for the selection of the alternatives dealt with, the rejection of alternatives and selection of the preferred option(s) will be clearly set out as the SA progresses to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and to ensure that an audit trail is maintained throughout the development of the Plan.

Table 4.5 Proposed Scoring System

Score	Description	Symbol
Significant Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective.	++
Minor Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes to the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	+
Neutral	The proposed option/policy does not have any effect on the achievement of the objective	0
Minor Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	-
Significant Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective.	--
No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the proposed option/policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.	~
Uncertain	The proposed option/policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an appraisal to be made.	?

## Policies

- 4.3.7 The plan policies (including strategic and detailed development management policies) will also be appraised using the SA Framework. The appraisal will be undertaken by plan chapter/section with a score awarded for each constituent policy and for the cumulative effects of all policies contained in each respective chapter/section. Commentary will be provided including any mitigation or enhancements measures to enhance the performance of the policies (for example, amendments to policy wording). As with the appraisal of the spatial strategy, the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix C** will be used to guide the assessment.
- 4.3.8 The findings of the appraisal will be presented in a matrix similar to that shown in **Table 4.6** and will use the same scoring mechanism as that presented in **Table 4.5**.

Table 4.6 Proposed Appraisal Matrix - Policies

SA Objective		Policy				Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy
		Policy H1	Policy H2	Policy H3	etc		
To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home	Short Term	++	++	++	0	++	<p><b>Likely Significant Effects</b></p> <p>A description of the likely significant effects of the policies on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p><b>Mitigation</b></p> <p>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p>

SA Objective		Policy				Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy
		Policy H1	Policy H2	Policy H3	etc		
	Medium Term	++	++	++	0	++	<p><b>Assumptions</b> Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b>Uncertainties</b> Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>
	Long Term	++	++	++	0	++	

**Site Allocations**

- 4.3.9 Once the overall spatial strategy for the Local Plan has been established, the potential site allocations necessary to deliver that strategy will be considered as part of the SA process. The Council’s (2017) Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) has identified sites with the potential for housing and which have already been subject to assessment. The SA will draw upon and complement this wider site assessment work (including assessments in respect of employment land and other land uses where available) in order to ensure that the SA is fully embedded in the site selection process.
- 4.3.10 An initial screening or ‘sieve’ of sites will be undertaken (where this does not duplicate any work previously undertaken by the Council for the SHLAA or any other evidence base work) followed by an appraisal of residual sites. Screening criteria for sites will be adopted as appropriate to exclude those sites that are unlikely to be suitable for development. The criteria may vary depending on land use but will seek to exclude, for example, sites:
  - ▶ Within or in close proximity to designated nature conservation sites;
  - ▶ Within Flood Zone 3;
  - ▶ Outside and not adjacent to defined settlement boundaries; and
  - ▶ Within designated cultural heritage assets such as Registered Parks and Gardens.
- 4.3.11 Where sites are screened out at this stage, the reasons for discounting them will be recorded in the SA Reports as appropriate.
- 4.3.12 Following the application of the screening criteria, residual sites will be subject to appraisal against the SA objectives. To ensure a consistent and efficient approach to the appraisal of sites, the appraisal of sites against the SA objectives will be largely undertaken using GIS-based criteria with associated thresholds of significance, some examples of which are provided in **Table 4.7** below. The criteria used in the appraisal of sites will be clearly linked to the SA objectives and the full criteria will be documented in subsequent SA reports. The findings of the site appraisals will be presented as

an appendix to the main SA Reports with a summary of the findings provided in the main body of text.

Table 4.7 Example Site Appraisal Criteria

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria Examples	Threshold Examples	Score
4. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.	Number of (net) new dwellings proposed/loss of dwellings.	100+ dwellings (3ha or more).	++
		1 to 99 dwellings (up to 2.9ha).	+
		0 dwellings.	0
		-1 to -99 dwellings (-2.9ha or more).	-
		-100+ dwellings (-3ha or more).	--
5. To strengthen and sustain a resilient local economy which offers local employment opportunities.	Net employment land provision/loss.	1ha+ of land.	++
		0.1ha to 0.99ha of land.	+
		0ha	0
		-0.1ha to -0.99ha of land.	-
		-1ha+ of land.	--
	Proximity to key employment sites.	Within 2,000m walking distance and/or 30mins travel time by public transport of a major employment site.	+
		In excess of 2,000m walking distance of a major employment site.	0
6. To deliver accessible education and training opportunities.	Access to: -primary schools/further education/training establishments	Within 800m walking distance of all educational facilities.	++
		Within 800m of a primary school and 2,000m from a secondary school.	+
		Within 2,000m of a primary school.	0
		In excess of 2,000m from all educational facilities.	-
	Provision/loss of educational facilities.	Development would provide additional educational facilities on site.	++
		Development would contribute to the provision of educational facilities.	+
		Development would not provide or result in the loss of educational facilities.	0
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional educational facilities and would increase pressure on existing educational facilities.	-

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria Examples	Threshold Examples	Score
		Development would result in the loss of educational facilities, without their replacement elsewhere.	--

Strategic Sites

4.3.13 Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, strategic sites will be subject to more detailed appraisal. Similar to the appraisal of the spatial strategy and plan policies, an appraisal matrix like that set out in **Table 4.8** will be utilised to record the appraisal of strategic sites. The detailed appraisal will draw on the GIS-based analysis and consider in more detail (using, for example, web-based resources, existing survey/site assessment work and detailed discussions with officers) the effects of the sites on the SA objectives. A summary of the appraisal findings will be presented in the SA Reports.

Table 4.8 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites

Ref	Sustainability Objectives	Score	Comment
13	Landscape	++	<p><b>Appraisal of Effects</b> The landscape character in this area is described as Intermediate Farmland, characterised by transitional farmland between lowland and upland landscapes. Extensive areas of improved pasture with some arable farming, planned villages with greens and buildings built from sandstone.</p> <p>Employment development at this site would change the rural character of the area. The greatest change would be short term but with appropriate design and landscape planting the effects would reduce over time. However, the landscape character in this location has been altered by surrounding developments including the road network, highways depot and homes along the southern boundary.</p> <p><b>Mitigation and Enhancement</b> Mitigation measures might be required to ensure that development is sensitive to its situation including planting and buffer zones but this would be more for reasons of protecting residential amenity than preserving landscape character.</p> <p><b>Assumptions and Uncertainties</b> The detailed design of future development is unknown at this stage.</p>

Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

4.3.14 The policies and proposals of the Local Plan will not sit in isolation from each other. They will work together to achieve the objectives of the Plan. For this reason, it is important to understand what the combined sustainability effects of the policies and proposals will be.

4.3.15 As noted above, the appraisal of the plan policies will be undertaken by plan chapter in order to determine the cumulative effects of each policy area. Throughout the appraisal matrices, reference will also be made to where cumulative effects could occur. In addition to the inclusion of cross reference between the policy themes, an appraisal of cumulative effects will be undertaken in order to clearly identify areas where policies and proposals work together. Additional commentary will also be provided where the Local Plan may have effects in-combination with other plans and programmes such as neighbouring authority development plans, the Northumbrian WRMP and the Northumberland Economic Strategy.

## 4.4 Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report

4.4.1 No significant difficulties have been encountered in compiling this Scoping Report.

## 5. Next Steps

### 5.1 Consulting on this Scoping Report

5.1.1 This Scoping Report is being issued for consultation. We would welcome views on any aspect of this Report. However, responses to the following questions would be particularly welcomed:

1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
2. Do you agree with the main economic, social and environmental issues identified are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?

5.1.2 The consultation will run for a period of 6 weeks from **28<sup>th</sup> March 2018 to 2<sup>nd</sup> May 2018**. Responses can be sent:

**By email: [planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk](mailto:planningstrategy@northumberland.gov.uk)**

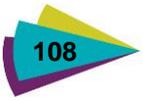
**By post: Planning Policy Team, Northumberland County Council, County Hall, Morpeth, NE61 2EF**

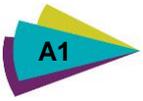
### 5.2 Next Steps

5.2.1 The approach set out in **Section 4** of this Scoping Report, amended on the basis of consultation responses where appropriate, will be used to appraise the potential effects of the Local Plan. The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options.

5.2.2 Reflecting the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations (which reproduce the SEA Directive Annex I issues), the SA Reports are likely to comprise of:

- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan, including the evolution of the Local Plan to-date;
- ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
- ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
- ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring; and
- ▶ Appendices containing amongst other things, a Quality Assurance (QA) checklist, summaries of previous consultation and detailed appraisal matrices.





# Appendix A

## Quality Assurance Checklist



The Government's Guidance on SEA<sup>62</sup> contains a quality assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. Those relevant to the scoping stage of the SA of the Local Plan have been highlighted below.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
<b>Objectives and Context</b>	
▶ The plan's purpose and objectives are made clear.	Section 1.3.
▶ Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.	Key sustainability issues identified through a review of relevant plans and programmes (see Section 2) and analysis of baseline conditions (see Section 3) have informed the development of the SA Framework presented in Section 4.2.
▶ SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate.	Section 4.2 presents the SA objectives and guide questions.
▶ Links with other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.	A review of related plans and programmes is contained at Appendix B and summarised in Section 2 of this SA Scoping Report.
<b>Scoping</b>	
▶ The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Environmental Report.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA,
▶ The assessment focuses on significant issues.	Sustainability issues have been identified in the baseline analysis contained in Section 3 of this SA Report on a topic-by-topic basis. Section 3.14 summarises the key sustainability issues identified.
▶ Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.	As set out in Section 4.4 of the Scoping Report, no difficulties were encountered during its preparation.
▶ Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.	No issues have been knowingly eliminated from this SA Report.
<b>Baseline Information</b>	
▶ Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.	Section 3 of this SA Report presents the baseline analysis of the District's social, economic and environmental characteristics including their likely evolution without the Local Plan.
▶ Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan where practicable.	Throughout Section 3 of this SA Report, reference is made to areas which may be affected by the Local Plan. Section 3.2 presents a summary of the characteristics of the District.
▶ Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.	As set out in Section 4.4 of the Scoping Report, no difficulties were encountered during its preparation.
<b>Prediction and evaluation of likely significant effects</b>	
▶ Likely significant social, environmental and economic effects are identified, including those listed in the SEA Directive (biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climate factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape), as relevant.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.

<sup>62</sup> (Former) Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
▶ Both positive and negative effects are considered, and where practicable, the duration of effects (short, medium or long-term) is addressed.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ Likely secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects are identified where practicable.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ Inter-relationships between effects are considered where practicable.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ Where relevant, the prediction and evaluation of effects makes use of accepted standards, regulations, and thresholds.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ Methods used to evaluate the effects are described.	These are described in Section 4 and Appendix C
Mitigation measures	
▶ Measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and offset any significant adverse effects of implementing the plan are indicated.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ Issues to be taken into account in development consents are identified.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
The SA Report	
▶ Is clear and concise in its layout and presentation.	The SA Report is clear and concise.
▶ Uses simple, clear language and avoids or explains technical terms. Uses maps and other illustrations where appropriate.	Maps and tables have been used to present the baseline information in Section 3 where appropriate.
▶ Explains the methodology used. Explains who was consulted and what methods of consultation were used.	Section 4 presents the proposed methodology to be used for assessment whilst consultation arrangements are discussed in Section 1.
▶ Identifies sources of information, including expert judgement and matters of opinion.	Information is referenced throughout the SA Report.
▶ Contains a non-technical summary	Included.
Consultation	
▶ The SEA is consulted on as an integral part of the plan-making process.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ The consultation bodies, other consultees and the public are consulted in ways which give them an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions on the draft plan and SA Report.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
Decision-making and information on the decision	
▶ The SA Report and the opinions of those consulted are taken into account in finalising and adopting the plan.	This is consultation on the scope of the SA report.
▶ An explanation is given of how they have been taken into account.	This information will be provided in subsequent SA reports.
▶ Reasons are given for choices in the adopted plan, in the light of other reasonable options considered.	This will be detailed in the subsequent SA reports.



# Appendix B

## Review of Plans and Programmes



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>EC (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</b>		
<p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boost economic performance while reducing resource use;</li> <li>• Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness;</li> <li>• Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and</li> <li>• Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use.</li> </ul>	<p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative.</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include objectives and guide questions that relate to resource use.</li> </ul>
<b>European Commission (2013) Strategy on Adaptation to Climate Change</b>		
<p>The EU strategy aims to make Europe more climate-resilient by adapting to the changing climate. It aims to provide a coherent approach to enhance preparedness and capacity to respond to the impacts of climate change. The three key objectives of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting action by Member States – encouraging Member States to adopt adaptation strategies and provide funding to boost capacity;</li> <li>• 'Climate-proofing' action at EU level – promoting adaptation in vulnerable sectors such as agriculture and fisheries; and</li> <li>• Better informed decision-making – addressing gaps in knowledge and improving the European information sharing platform, Climate-ADAPT.</li> </ul>	<p>No target or indicators.</p>	<p>The assessment framework should include criteria relating to climate resilience.</p>
<b>European Commission Communication (2013) Towards Social Investment for Growth and Cohesion – including implementing the European Social Fund 2014-2020</b>		
<p>The Communication aims to direct Member States' policies towards social investment throughout life, with a view to ensuring the adequacy and sustainability of budgets for social policies. It also provides guidance to help reach the Europe 2020 targets by establishing a link between social policies, the reforms to reach the Europe 2020 targets and the relevant EU funds.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should have regard to the Europe 2020 targets.</li> <li>• The SEA assessment framework should include criteria relating to socio-economics.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>European Commission (2014) A Policy Framework for Climate and Energy in the Period from 2020 to 2030</b>		
<p>The 2030 Climate and Energy Framework was adopted in 2014 and builds on the 2020 targets. The greenhouse gas emissions and renewable energy targets are binding, while the energy efficiency target will be reviewed in 2020.</p>	<p>It sets three key targets for 2030:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 40% cuts in greenhouse gas emissions (from 1990 levels);</li> <li>• At least 27% share for renewable energy; and</li> <li>• At least 27% improvement in energy efficiency.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should support longer term targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions, increasing renewable energy and energy efficiency.</li> <li>• The SEA assessment framework should include the consideration of energy and greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>
<b>European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</b>		
<p>Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.</p>	<p>Specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;</li> <li>• promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;</li> <li>• the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</li> <li>• setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and</li> <li>• the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA objectives must consider how the outcomes of the convention should feed into the Local Plan and associated documents.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</b>		
<p>This Directive has the objectives of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and</li> <li>• Preventing further such pollution.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Directive provides for the identification of vulnerable areas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development fails to be considered within its scope.</li> <li>• Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Urban Waste-water Treatment (91/271/EEC)</b>		
<p>Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domestic waste water</li> <li>• Mixture of waste water</li> <li>• Waste water from certain industrial sectors</li> </ul>	<p>The Directive includes requirement with specific:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds</li> <li>• Secondary treatment standards</li> <li>• A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater</li> </ul>	<p>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use	
<b>EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To this end this Directive lays down measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste</li> </ul>	<p>No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered.</p> <p>Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the Local Plan itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management.</li> <li>These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so Local Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</b>		
Provides for the quality of drinking water.	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the water resources.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</b>		
Sets out requirements to ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.	By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors.</li> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</b>		
<p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems;</li> </ul>	The achievement of “good status” for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider effects upon water quality and resource.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources;</li> <li>Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances;</li> <li>Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and</li> <li>Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection and enhancement of water courses can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.</li> </ul>
<b>EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)</b>		
<p>The SEA Directive provides the following requirements for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned with the effects of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report. These authorities are designated in the SEA Regulations as the Consultation Bodies (Consultation Authorities in Scotland).</li> <li>The public and the Consultation Bodies must be consulted on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report, and must be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions.</li> <li>Other EU Member States must be consulted if the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment in their territories.</li> <li>The Consultation Bodies must also be consulted on screening determinations on whether SEA is needed for plans or programmes under Article 3(5), i.e. those which may be excluded if they are not likely to have significant environmental effects.</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</b>		
<p>The European Union Energy Performance of Buildings Directive was published in the Official Journal on the 4th January 2003. The overall objective of the Directive is to <i>promote the improvement of energy performance of buildings within the Community taking into account outdoor climate and local conditions as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</i></p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>	<p>It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.</p>	<p>The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result, it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.</p>
<b>EU (2002) Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</b>		
<p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe;</li> <li>Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the Aarhus Convention;</li> <li>Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities;</li> <li>Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term, and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include criteria for the protection against excessive noise.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC</b>		
Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters;</li> <li>the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and</li> <li>the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water.</li> </ul>	Standards are legally binding.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect water resources.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy</b>		
In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate change and clean energy;</li> <li>Sustainable transport;</li> <li>Sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>Conservation and management of natural resources;</li> <li>Public health;</li> <li>Social inclusion, demography and migration; and</li> <li>Global poverty.</li> </ul>	The overall objectives in the Strategy are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation;</li> <li>Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms;</li> <li>Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union; and</li> <li>Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to flood risk.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC &amp; 2002/3/EC)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Directive provides that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives.</li> <li>Relevant objectives include:</li> <li>Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and</li> <li>Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Includes thresholds for pollutants.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements.</li> <li>SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas.</li> <li>Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas.</li> </ul>	Target Actions include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of protected areas;</li> <li>Upkeep and management; and</li> <li>Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments</b>		
<p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>Provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS);</li> <li>Toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK; and</li> <li>Ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit.</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to protect landscape features of habitat importance.</li> <li>SA Framework objectives should include priorities for the protection of landscape features for ecological benefit.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)</b>		
<p>Seeks to prevent and to reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>	<p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass.</li> <li>• Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020.</li> <li>• Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use.</li> <li>• SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply</p>	<p>Each Member State to achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate.</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include consideration of use of energy from renewable energy sources.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2006) European Employment Strategy</b>		
<p>Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should deliver policies which support these aims</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion</li> </ul>
<b>EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation</b>		
<p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</li> <li>• Conserving and restoring nature;</li> </ul>	<p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal.</p> <p>The six targets cover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity.</li> <li>2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure.</li> </ol>	<p>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services;</li> <li>Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries;</li> <li>Combating invasive alien species; and</li> <li>Addressing the global biodiversity crisis.</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More sustainable agriculture and forestry.</li> <li>Better management of fish stocks.</li> <li>Tighter controls on invasive alien species.</li> <li>A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss.</li> </ol>	
<b>EU (2013) Seventh Environmental Action Programme to 2020 'Living well, within the limits of our planet'</b>		
<p>The Directive establishes a set of binding measures to help the EU reach its 20% energy efficiency target by 2020. Under the Directive, all EU countries are required to use energy more efficiently at all stages of the energy chain from its production to final consumption.</p>	<p>Specific measures relate to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Energy distributors achieving 1.5% energy savings per year through energy efficiency measures;</li> <li>Improving the efficiency of heating systems, installing double glazed windows or insulating roofs;</li> <li>Purchasing energy efficient buildings, products and services, and performing energy efficient renovations;</li> <li>Access to data on consumption;</li> <li>Large companies to audit energy consumption (implemented in the UK through the Energy Savings Opportunity Scheme Regulations 2014);</li> <li>National incentives for SMEs to undergo energy audits; and</li> <li>Monitoring efficiency levels in new energy generation capacities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to contribute towards targets for energy efficiency.</li> <li>The SEA assessment framework should include consideration of energy consumption and efficiency.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2015) Invasive Alien Species Regulation (1143/2014/EU)</b>		
<p>This Regulation seeks to address the problem of invasive alien species in a comprehensive manner in order to protect native biodiversity and ecosystem services, as well as to minimize and mitigate the human health or economic impacts that these species can have.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<p>The SEA assessment framework should include guide questions relating to invasive species.</p>
<b>The Convention for the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (Granada Convention)</b>		
<p>The Convention for the protection of the architectural heritage of Europe is a legally binding instrument which set the framework for an accurate conservation approach within Europe.</p> <p>The following objectives are identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support the idea of solidarity and cooperation among European Parties, in relation to heritage conservation.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It includes principles of "conservation policies" within the framework of European cooperation.</li> </ul> <p>Strengthen and promote policies for the conservation and development of cultural heritage in Europe.</p>		
<b>The European Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)</b>		
<p>This Convention aims to protect the European archaeological heritage as a source of European collective memory and as an instrument for historical and scientific study.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</li> </ul>
<b>United Nations Climate Change Conference (UNCCC) (2011) The Cancun Agreement</b>		
<p>Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available.</p>	No targets or indicators	<p>The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions. The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
<b>UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)</b>		
<p>The World Heritage Convention sets out the duties of States Parties in identifying potential sites and their role in protecting and preserving them. By signing the Convention, each country pledges to conserve not only the World Heritage sites situated on its territory, but also to protect its national heritage. The States Parties are encouraged to integrate the protection of the cultural and natural heritage into regional planning programmes, set up staff and services at their sites, undertake scientific and technical conservation research and adopt measures which give this heritage a function in the day-to-day life of the community.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should ensure that the historic environment is conserved and enhanced.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</li> </ul>
<b>UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC</b>		
<p>The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC established the first policy that actively aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by industrialised countries.</p>	<p>Construction is a significant source of greenhouse gas emissions due to the consumption of materials and use of energy. The Kyoto Protocol aimed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions of the UK by 12.5%, compared to 1990 levels, by 2008 – 2012.</p>	<p>The Kyoto Protocol is influential to achieving sustainable development as it encourages transition to a low carbon economy. Therefore it is an integral factor in planning documents.</p>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>UNFCCC (2016) The Paris Agreement</b>		
<p>The Paris Agreement's central aim is to strengthen the global response to the threat of climate change by keeping a global temperature rise this century well below 2 degrees Celsius above pre-industrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 degrees Celsius. Additionally, the agreement aims to strengthen the ability of countries to deal with the impacts of climate change. To reach these ambitious goals, appropriate financial flows, a new technology framework and an enhanced capacity building framework will be put in place, thus supporting action by developing countries and the most vulnerable countries, in line with their own national objectives.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions.</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>
<b>World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)</b>		
<p>The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was a call by the United Nations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond;</li> <li>• to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among countries of the global South and between countries at different stages of economical and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development;</li> <li>• to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and</li> <li>• to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community.</li> </ul>	<p>The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment.</p>	<p>The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)</b>		
<p>The Commitments had the following focus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable consumption and production patterns.</li> <li>• Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources.</li> <li>• Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency.</li> <li>• Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy.</li> <li>• Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators, however actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greater resource efficiency;</li> <li>• Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management;</li> <li>• Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and</li> <li>• Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement.</li> </ul> <p>Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New technology development;</li> <li>• Push on energy efficiency;</li> <li>• Low-carbon programmes; and</li> <li>• Reduced impacts on biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan can encourage greater efficiency of resources. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>• The Local Plan can encourage renewable energy. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>• The Local Plan can protect and enhance biodiversity. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> </ul>
<b>National Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Committee on Climate Change (2017) UK Climate Change Risk Assessment</b>		
<p>This report reaffirms the UK Governments need to continue to consider climate change a threat to the UK and forms a basis for the regions of the UK to create a climate change risk assessment. The report identifies the following likely effects of climate change on the UK: increased flooding, rise in milder winters and hotter summers which could have wider health impacts, water supply issues, loss of biodiversity and ecosystems especially in coastal regions and a loss in business productivity.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should identify ways to increase Northumberland's resilience to the effects of climate change and seek to reduce the regions contribution to causing climate change.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to climate change and reducing its causes and potential effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS) (2017) Clean Growth Strategy.</b>		
<p>In the context of the UK's legal requirements under the Climate Change Act, our approach to reducing emissions has two guiding objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To meet our domestic commitments at the lowest possible net cost to UK taxpayers, consumers and businesses.</li> <li>2. To maximise the social and economic benefits for the UK from this transition.</li> </ol>	<p>Undergoing consultation so does not include fixed targets, however it discusses options for a number of sectors including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improving business and industry efficiency;</li> <li>• Improving our homes;</li> <li>• Shifting to low carbon transport;</li> <li>• Delivering clean, smart, flexible power;</li> <li>• Enhancing the benefits of natural resources; and</li> </ul> <p>Leading in the public sector.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local plan policies should seek to promote low carbon growth.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Department for Culture, Media &amp; Sport (2013) <i>Scheduled Monuments &amp; Nationally Important but Non-Scheduled Monuments</i></b>		
This policy statement sets out Government policy on the identification, protection, conservation and investigation of nationally important ancient monuments, under the provisions of the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979. It includes principles relating to the selection of scheduled monuments and the determination of applications for scheduled monument consent.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SEA assessment framework should include specific objectives relating to cultural heritage</li> </ul>
<b>DCMS (2015) <i>Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation</i></b>		
<p>The key objectives set out within the Strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>maximising international and domestic sporting success and the impact of major events</li> <li>more people from every background regularly and meaningfully taking part in sport and physical activity, volunteering and experiencing live sport; and</li> <li>a more productive, sustainable and responsible sport sector</li> </ul>	<p>The strategy includes 23 key performance indicators covering a range of factors. Those of particular relevance for the Local Plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>KPI 1 – Increase in percentage of the population taking part in sport and physical activity at least twice in the last month;</li> <li>KPI 2 – Decrease in percentage of people physically inactive (KPI 1 and 2 from Active Lives survey);</li> <li>KPI 3 – Increase in the percentage of adults utilising outdoor space for exercise/ health reasons (MENE survey); and</li> </ul> <p>KPI 18 - Percentage of publicly owned facilities with under-utilised capacity (through revised National Benchmarking Service).</p>	This plan will be relevant in the development of sport and cycle route type facilities and should be considered in the early stage of development.
<b>DCMS (2016) <i>The Culture White Paper</i></b>		
<p>The White Paper is structured around four core themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>everyone should enjoy the opportunities culture offers, no matter where they start in life;</li> <li>the riches of our culture should benefit communities across the country;</li> <li>the power of culture can increase our international standing; and</li> <li>cultural investment, resilience and reform.</li> </ul>	<p>The White Paper includes a broad variety of indicators against the four core themes. Those of most relevance are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>increase culture at the heart of local plans;</li> <li>increase in heritage-led regeneration; and</li> <li>reduction in number of 'at risk' heritage sites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.</li> </ul>
<b>Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2008) <i>Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing</i></b>		
This report considered how to boost the economic gain of a rural area through encouraging sustainable economic growth and reviewing the set of planning policy documents to streamline the process.	No formal targets however greater support should be given to local authorities in achieving appropriate levels of affordable housing, particularly through increased interaction with housing corporations and registered social landlords.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider economic gains that are possible in the rural area, whilst addressing the issues of affordable housing in rural areas.</li> <li>The SA framework should include an objective/guide question relating to affordable housing in rural areas.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG, 2012)</b>		
CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)</li> </ul>
NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity & Soil	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li> <li>Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li> <li>Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li> <li>Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> <li>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</li> <li>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
NPPF – Landscape	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li><li>• Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li><li>• Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li><li>• Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li><li>• Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li><li>• Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</li><li>• Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable assets.</li></ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>NPPF – Cultural Environment</p>	<p>One of the NPPF's 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making is the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment. Local planning authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. Substantial harm to or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional. Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve and enhance historic environment assets.</li> </ul>
<p>NPPF – Water</p>	<p>Among the NPPF's core principles are '<i>conserving and enhancing the natural environment</i>' and '<i>meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change</i>'; In fulfilling these objectives, the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• applying the Sequential Test;</li> <li>• if necessary, applying the Exception Test;</li> <li>• safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management;</li> <li>• using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and</li> </ul> <p>Where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations.</p>	
NPPF – Climate Change	<p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change and encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking full consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand. The NPPF also supports low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk are taken into account over the long term at the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Air Quality	<p>Sets out that planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
NPPF – Minerals and Waste	<p>One of the core principles of the NPPF is facilitating the sustainable use of minerals. Policy guidance suggests the need to: Identify policies for existing and new sites of national importance, the definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguarding of existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Economy	<p>One of the NPPF's core planning principles for plan and decision making is building a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth. Local planning authorities are required to proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations. Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth;</li> <li>• Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period;</li> <li>• Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances;</li> <li>• Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the City Area to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and</li> <li>Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit.</li> </ul>	
<p>NPPF – Housing</p>	<p>Two of the NPPF's core principles is the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes and requiring good design. Local planning authorities are required to significantly boost the supply of housing through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For market and affordable housing, illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy</li> <li>Meeting the needs of the market</li> <li>Identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years' worth of housing/growth.</li> <li>.</li> <li>Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities.</li> <li>Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available.</li> <li>Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens.</li> <li>Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings.</li> </ul> <p>Sustainable development in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities. Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development;</li> <li>Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which encourage the availability and affordability of housing to everyone.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks;</li> <li>• Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation;</li> <li>• Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and</li> <li>• Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping.</li> </ul>	
NPPF - Health	<p>Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy communities. The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies which include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Transport & Accessibility	<p>Amongst the 12 planning principles of the NPPF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting sustainable transport; Support sustainable transport development including infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports.</li> <li>• Protecting and exploiting opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Quality of Life	<p>The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safe and accessible environments and developments.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the City Area.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet.</li> <li>• Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space.</li> <li>• Guard against loss of facilities.</li> <li>• Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way</li> <li>• Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services.</li> </ul> <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies. These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p>	
<b>DCLG (2012) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (updated August 2015)</b>		
<p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for Traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• That local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning;</li> <li>• To ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites;</li> <li>• To encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale;</li> <li>• That plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development;</li> <li>• To promote more private Traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those Travellers who cannot provide their own sites;</li> <li>• That plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective;</li> <li>• For local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies;</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for Travellers.</li> <li>• The policy requires that local planning authorities should, in preparing their local plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ identify and update annually, a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide 5 years' worth of sites against their locally set targets;</li> <li>○ identify a supply of specific, developable sites, or broad locations for growth, for years 6 to10 and, where possible, for years 11-15;</li> <li>○ consider production of joint development plans that set targets on a cross-authority basis, to provide more flexibility in identifying sites, particularly if a local planning authority has special or strict planning constraints across its area (local planning authorities have a duty to cooperate on planning issues that cross administrative boundaries);</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the number of Traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply;</li> <li>To reduce tensions between settled and Traveller communities in plan making and planning decisions;</li> <li>To enable provision of suitable accommodation from which Travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure; and</li> <li>For local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>relate the number of pitches or plots to the circumstances of the specific size and location of the site and the surrounding population's size and density; and</li> <li>protect local amenity and environment.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance</b>		
<p>Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> <li>The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste</b>		
<p>This document sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans.</li> <li>Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identified needs of their area for the management of waste streams.</li> <li>Identifying suitable sites and areas.</li> </ul>	<p>The overall objective of the document is to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management. Planning plays a pivotal role e.g. by ensuring the design and layout of new development and other infrastructure complements sustainable waste management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) Written Statement on Sustainable Drainage Systems</b>		
<p>This statement sets out that it is the Government's expectation that sustainable drainage systems will be provided in new developments wherever this is appropriate.</p>	No targets or indicators	<p>The Local Plan should reflect the Government's commitment to sustainable drainage systems.</p>
<b>DCLG (2017) Fixing Our Broken Housing Market</b>		
<p>The White Paper makes the following proposals as 'step 1':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Making sure every part of the country has an up-to-date, sufficiently ambitious plan so that local communities decide where development should go;</li> <li>Simplifying plan-making and making it more transparent, so it's easier for communities to produce plans and easier for developers to follow them;</li> <li>Ensuring that plans start from an honest assessment of the need for new homes, and that local authorities work with their neighbours, so that difficult decisions are not ducked;</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	<p>The SA framework should consider settings objectives to facilitate new housing.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarifying what land is available for new housing, through greater transparency over who owns land and the options held on it;</li> <li>Making more land available for homes in the right places, by maximising the contribution from brownfield and surplus public land, regenerating estates, releasing more small and medium-sized sites, allowing rural communities to grow and making it easier to build new settlements;</li> <li>Maintaining existing strong protections for the Green Belt, and clarifying that Green Belt boundaries should be amended only in exceptional circumstances when local authorities can demonstrate that they have fully examined all other reasonable options for meeting their identified housing requirements;</li> <li>Giving communities a stronger voice in the design of new housing to drive up the quality and character of new development, building on the success of neighbourhood planning; and</li> <li>Making better use of land for housing by encouraging higher densities, where appropriate, such as in urban locations where there is high housing demand; and by reviewing space standards.</li> </ul>		
<b>Planning for the Right Homes in the Right Places (DCLG, 2017)</b>		
<p>This document provides further detail in relation to a number of areas of concern raised by the Housing White Paper. It provides proposals for a number of areas including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposed approach to calculating the local housing need</li> <li>Statement of common ground</li> <li>Planning for a mix of housing needs</li> <li>Neighbourhood Planning</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	The SA framework should consider setting objectives to facilitate new housing.
<b>Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy.</b>		
<p>This Paper plots out how the UK will meet the cut in emissions set out in the budget of 34% on 1990 levels by 2020. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New money for a 'smart grid', and to help regions and local authorities prepare for and speed up planning decisions on renewable and low carbon energy whilst protecting legitimate environmental and local concerns;</li> <li>Funding to significantly advance the offshore wind industry in the UK;</li> <li>Funding to cement the UK's position as a global leader in wave and tidal energy;</li> </ul>	<p>Sets out a vision that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs;</li> <li>7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy;</li> <li>Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal;</li> <li>We will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would; and</li> <li>The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than now.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategy covers a number of SA objectives including climate change, energy and air quality; landscape; geology and biodiversity; and waste.</li> <li>Local Plan &amp; associated documents must recognise the importance to cut emissions in line with national targets.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding to explore areas of potential "hot rocks" to be used for geothermal energy;</li> <li>Challenging 15 villages, towns or cities to be testbeds for piloting future green initiatives;</li> <li>Support for anaerobic digestion;</li> <li>Encouraging private funding for woodland creation; and</li> </ul> <p>Reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill, and better capture of landfill emissions etc.</p>		
<b>Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland</b>		
<p>The Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues;</li> <li>sets out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved;</li> <li>introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles; and</li> <li>identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the Strategy's objectives.</li> </ul>	<p>The Air Quality Strategy sets out objectives for a range of pollutants that have not been reproduced here due to space constraints.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should take account of the Air Quality Strategy where there are likely to be issues relating to air quality</p>
<b>Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests</b>		
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to secure trees and woodlands for future generations;</li> <li>to ensure resilience to climate change;</li> <li>to protect and enhance natural resources;</li> <li>to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life;</li> <li>and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.</p>	<p>Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change.</li> <li></li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Defra (2008) England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles Conserving Biodiversity in a Changing Climate</b>		
<p>The report sets out a number of broad principles and goals including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve existing biodiversity</li> <li>• Conserve protected areas and other high quality habitats</li> <li>• Reduce sources of harm not linked to climate change</li> <li>• Use existing biodiversity legislation and international agreements</li> <li>• Conserve range and ecological variability of habitats and species</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No targets or indicators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance existing habitats and species.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include an objective/guide questions related to protecting existing habitats and species.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2009) Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England</b>		
<p>The Strategy is underpinned by the following vision: By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> <li>• soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> <li>• soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and</li> <li>• Pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No targets or indicators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services</b>		
<p>The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>	<p>The Strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020;</li> <li>• Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition; and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes.</li> </ul> <p>Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them.</p>	
<b>Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.</li> </ul>	<p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) protecting and improving our natural environment;</li> <li>(ii) growing a green economy;</li> <li>(iii) reconnecting people and nature; and</li> <li>(iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2012) UK Post 2010 Biodiversity Framework</b>		
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</li> <li>To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy</li> <li>To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</li> <li>To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity.</li> </ul>	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society;</li> <li>Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use;</li> <li>To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity;</li> <li>Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services; and</li> <li>Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity.</li> <li>The SA Framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity conservation and enhancement are taken into consideration.</li> </ul>
<b>Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate</b>		
<p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p>	<p>The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan proposals should seek to adapt to the effect of climate change.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>It sets out a number of objectives, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver sustainable new development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change.</li> <li>To increase the resilience of homes and buildings by helping people and communities to understand what a changing climate could mean for them and to take action to become resilient to climate risks.</li> </ul> <p>To ensure infrastructure is located, planned, designed and maintained to be resilient to climate change, including increasingly extreme weather events.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England</b></p>		
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste;</li> <li>Promote high quality recycling; and</li> <li>Encourage separate collection of bio-waste.</li> <li>Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery.</p>	<p>Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting</p>
<p><b>Defra (2013) A Simple Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and Progress Update</b></p>		
<p>An update to the above 'Biodiversity 2020: a Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (Defra, 2011).</p>	<p>This update reaffirms the need to achieve the above priorities and states that progress is being made through people working to prevent the loss of biodiversity at all levels of government.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</li> <li>The SA Framework should consider an objective/guide questions related to improving biodiversity.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Defra (2013) Government Forestry and Woodlands Policy Statement</b></p>		
<p>The Policy Statement has the following three key objectives, in priority order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting the nation's trees, woodlands and forests from increasing threats such as pests, diseases and climate change;</li> </ul>	<p>To achieve the objectives, Defra will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with the Natural Capital Committee and the Office of National Statistics to develop a set of natural capital accounts for UK forestry and use this to develop a set of natural capital accounts for the Public Forest Estate,</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should seek to protect woodland and enhance its value where practicable.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improving their resilience to these threats and their contribution to economic growth, people's lives and nature; and</li> <li>Expanding them to increase further their economic, social and environmental value.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a woodland ecosystem market roadmap by summer 2013 to bring together actions by Government and our partners over the next 5 years to (a) build knowledge (b) develop wider networks of collaboration and expertise and (c) implement mechanisms and projects to demonstrate good practice; and</li> <li>Work with other organisations and initiatives to support the further development of markets in forest carbon and other ecosystem services such as water and biodiversity</li> </ul>	
<b>Defra (2017) Air Quality Plan for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) in UK</b>		
<p>This plan sets out how the Government will improve air quality in the UK by reducing nitrogen dioxide emissions in towns and cities. The air quality plans set out targeted local, regional and national measures across 37 zone plans (areas which have identified air quality issues with nitrogen dioxide), a UK overview document and a national list of measures. Measures relate to freight, rail, sustainable travel, low emission vehicles and cleaner transport fuels, among others.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should have regard to the air quality plans and specific local measures.</li> <li>The SEA should consider the effects of the WRMP on air quality.</li> </ul>
<b>Department for Education (DFE) (2014) Home to School Travel and Transport Guidance</b>		
<p>This guidance relates to home to school travel and transport, and sustainable travel. The guidance seeks to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote the use of sustainable travel and transport.</li> <li>Make transport arrangements for all eligible children.</li> </ul>	<p>No specific targets identified although minimum travel distances are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote sustainable travel and transport.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include SA objectives and/or guide questions relating to the promotion of sustainable travel and transport.</li> </ul>
<b>DFE (2016) Strategy 2015 – 2020: World Class Education and Care</b>		
<p>This strategy is base around the following twelve strategic principles:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recruit, develop, support and retain teachers</li> <li>Strengthen school and system leadership</li> <li>Drive sustainable school improvement</li> <li>Embed clear and intelligent accountability</li> <li>Embed rigorous standards, curriculum and assessment</li> <li>Ensure access to quality places where they are needed</li> <li>Deliver fair and sustainable funding</li> <li>Reform 16-19 skills</li> <li>Develop early years strategy</li> <li>Strengthen children's social care</li> <li>Support and protect vulnerable children</li> </ol>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should reflect the principles set out in this Planning Statement where appropriate.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to educational provision.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
12. Build character and resilience		
<b>Environment Agency (2011) National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England</b>		
The objective of this strategy is to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion and manage its consequences.	No targets or indicators	The Objectives are relevant to the District and should be taken on board by the Local Plan.
<b>Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Abstraction (updated 2016)</b>		
Sets out the Environment Agency's policies for managing surface and ground water abstraction licences and proposals to help recover resources where abstraction is unsuitable.	The aim of this document is to contribute to the sustainable management of water resources.	The Local Plan should take account of water abstraction as a key requirement of many developments.
<b>Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service</b>		
An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.	An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.</li> </ul>
<b>Forestry Commission (2016) Corporate Plan 2016-17</b>		
<p>The Corporate Plan includes the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nature - Our aim for delivering Nature benefits from the PFE2 is to increase the environmental contribution made by the forests and woodlands to the range of ecosystem services delivered and to protect and enhance its overall biodiversity and heritage value, at both the landscape and local level and</li> <li>People - Our aim for delivering People benefits from the PFE is to improve access to the PFE and provide opportunities for communities to become involved with the PFE and take part in activities that improve quality of life, health and learning.</li> </ul>	<p>Key indicators include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of high priority forest pests in the UK Plant Health Risk Register; and</li> <li>Number of tree pests and diseases established in England in the last ten years.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act</b>		
The Act defines sites that warrant protection as ancient monuments. They can be a Scheduled Ancient Monuments or "any other monument which in the opinion of the Secretary of State is of public interest by reason of the historic, architectural, traditional, artistic or archaeological interest attaching to it".	No targets identified.	The SA framework should consider including objectives that protect and enhance the historic environment, including ancient monuments.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (1981) Wildlife and Countryside Act</b>		
The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).	The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).	The main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs).
<b>HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act</b>		
The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 provides specific protection for buildings and areas of special architectural or historic interest.	No targets identified.	The SA framework should consider including objectives that protect and enhance the historic environment, including listed buildings and conservations areas.
<b>HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>		
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> <li>Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</li> </ul>	<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> </ul> <p>Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</p>	<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> <li>Protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2003) Sustainable Energy Act</b>		
The Act aims to promote sustainable energy development and use and report on progress regarding cutting the UK's carbon emissions and reducing the number of people living in fuel poverty.	Specific targets are set by the Secretary of State as energy efficiency aims.	The Act requires the encouragement and reporting on the UK's attempts to increase energy efficiency and renewable energy use. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.
<b>HM Government (2004 and revised 2006) Housing Act</b>		
The Act requires the energy efficiency of a building to be established and available as part of the Home Information Pack, part of the implementation of EU Directive 2002/91/EC.	Energy efficiency must be at least 20% greater in properties by 2010 than compared with 2000.	The Act requires greater energy efficiency in residential buildings. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2005) Securing the Future – the UK Sustainable Development Strategy</b>		
<p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Living within environmental limits</li> <li>• Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>• Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>• Promoting good governance</li> </ul> <p>Using sound science responsibly alongside 4 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>• Climate change and energy;</li> <li>• Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement; and</li> <li>• Sustainable communities.</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the district level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>• Road freight (CO2 emissions and tonne km, tonnes and GDP)</li> <li>• Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted</li> <li>• Local environmental quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider how the Local Plan can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the Local Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006</b>		
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities;</li> <li>• Makes provision in connection with wildlife, Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), National Parks and the Broads;</li> <li>• Amends the law relating to rights of way;</li> <li>• Makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and</li> <li>• Provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes.</li> </ul>	<p>The Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<p>SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.</p>
<b>HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008</b>		
<p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and</li> <li>• To demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen.</li> </ul>	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legally binding targets - greenhouse gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO2 emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. The 2020 target will be reviewed soon after Royal Assent to reflect the move to all greenhouse gases and the increase in the 2050 target to 80%.</li> </ul> <p>Further, the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050.</p>	<p>Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats climate change provides. The Local Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2008) The Planning Act</b>		
Introduces a new system for nationally significant infrastructure planning, alongside further reforms to the Town and Country Planning system. A major component of this legislation is the introduction of an independent Infrastructure Planning Commission (IPC), to take decisions on major infrastructure projects (transport, energy, water and waste). To support decision-making, the IPC will refer to the Government's National Policy Statements (NPSs), which will provide a clear long-term strategic direction for nationally significant infrastructure development.	No key targets.	The Local Plan and associated documents should take into account any relevant National Policy Statements when published.
<b>HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy</b>		
<p>The Strategy sets out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Put in place the mechanisms to provide financial support for renewable electricity and heat worth around £30 billion between now and 2020;</li> <li>Drive delivery and clear away barriers;</li> <li>Increase investment in emerging technologies and pursue new sources of supply; and</li> <li>Create new opportunities for individuals, communities and business to harness renewable energy.</li> </ul>	<p>A vision is set out in the document whereby by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 30% of our electricity is generated from renewables;</li> <li>12% of our heat is generated from renewables; and</li> <li>10% of transport energy is generated from renewables.</li> </ul>	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide support for renewable energy.
<b>HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010</b>		
This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.
<b>HM Government (2010) The Government's Statement on the Historic Environment for England</b>		
<p>The Vision of the Statement is "<i>that the value of the historic environment is recognised by all who have the power to shape it; that Government gives it proper recognition and that it is managed intelligently and in a way that fully realises its contribution to the economic, social and cultural life of the nation.</i>" This vision is supported by six aims:</p> <p>1 Strategic Leadership: Ensure that relevant policy, guidance, and standards across Government emphasize our responsibility to manage England's historic environment for present and future generations.</p>	No key targets.	Local Plan policies should ensure the historic environment is utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, whilst ensuring it is sustained for future generations.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>2 Protective Framework: Ensure that all heritage assets are afforded an appropriate and effective level of protection, while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</p> <p>3 Local Capacity: Encourage structures, skills and systems at a local level which: promote early consideration of the historic environment; ensure that local decision makers have access to the expertise they need; and provide sufficiently skilled people to execute proposed changes to heritage assets sensitively and sympathetically.</p> <p>4 Public Involvement: Promote opportunities to place people and communities at the centre of the designation and management of their local historic environment and to make use of heritage as a focus for learning and community identity at all levels.</p> <p>5 Direct Ownership: Ensure all heritage assets in public ownership meet appropriate standards of care and use while allowing, where appropriate, for well managed and intelligent change.</p> <p>6 Sustainable Future: Seek to promote the role of the historic environment within the Government's response to climate change and as part of its sustainable development agenda.</p>		
<b>HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010</b>		
<p>The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.</p>	<p>Those key targets related to water resources, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage, and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list.</li> <li>• To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments.</li> <li>• To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill.</li> <li>• To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation.</li> </ul>	<p>The SA should include criteria in relation to flood risk management.</p>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2010) White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England</b>		
Aims to create a 'wellness' service (Public Health for England) and to strengthen both national and local leadership.	No formal targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support this plan through policy.</li> <li>The SA should look at healthy issues and the way the site allocations will support these.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) The Localism Act</b>		
<p>The Localism Bill includes five key measures that underpin the Government's approach to decentralisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community rights;</li> <li>Neighbourhood planning;</li> <li>Housing;</li> <li>General power of competence; and</li> <li>Empowering cities and other local areas.</li> </ul>	No key targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take into consideration community involvement and enable communities to influence the decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and quality of life.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) Water for Life: White Paper</b>		
<p><i>Water for Life</i> describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused, and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.</p> <p><i>Water for Life</i> includes several proposals for deregulating and simplifying legislation, to reduce burdens on business and stimulate growth. Ofwat's proposals for reducing its regulatory burdens complement these.</p>	No target or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should ensure that future water management is resilient, efficient and customer focused</li> <li>In order to ensure future water management is resilient SEA should consider resilience to climate change and should consider the human environment to ensure water companies remain customer focused.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) UK Marine Policy Statement</b>		
<p>The Marine Policy Statement (MPS) is the framework for preparing Marine Plans and taking decisions affecting the marine environment. It identifies the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote sustainable economic development;</li> <li>Enable the UK's move towards a low-carbon economy, in order to mitigate the causes of climate change;</li> <li>Ensure a sustainable marine environment which promotes healthy, functioning marine ecosystems and protects marine habitats, species and our heritage assets; and</li> <li>Contribute to the societal benefits of the marine area, including the sustainable use of marine resources to address local social and economic issues.</li> </ul>	No specific targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support the implementation of the MPS where possible.</li> <li>The SA Framework should reflect the objectives of the MPS.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future</b>		
<p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households.</li> </ul>	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy.</li> <li>The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013</b>		
<p>The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.</p>	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should make some reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations, including that adopted by Essex County Council.</li> <li>The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2014) Water Act 2014</b>		
<p>The provisions in the Act enable the delivery of Government's aims for a sustainable sector as set out in the Water White Paper in a way that this is workable and clear. This Act aims to makes steps towards reducing regulatory burdens, promoting innovation and investment, giving choice and better service to customers and enabling more efficient use of scarce water resources.</p>	There are no formal targets or indicators.	The SA Framework should consider objectives seeking to protect and improve the quality of inland and coastal waters.
<b>HM Government (2015) Water Framework Directive (Standards and Classification) Directions (England and Wales) 2015</b>		
<p>The regulations implement provisions of the Water Framework Directive (Directive 2000/60/EC), the Environmental Quality Standards Directive (Directive 2008/105/EC) and the priority substances amendment of these directives (Directive 2013/39/EU). This includes directions for the classification of surface water and groundwater bodies, monitoring requirements, standards for ecological and chemical status of surface waters, and environmental quality standards for priority substances.</p>	No targets or indicators	The SEA should include objectives relating to water quality, water resources, sustainable water use, and biodiversity.

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2015) Government Response to the Committee on Climate Change</b>		
In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the National Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response	In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the National Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response	In June 2015 the Committee on Climate Change and the Adaptation Sub-Committee published the seventh progress report on Government's mitigation activity and the first statutory assessment of the National Adaptation Programme. This included five recommendations and it is those recommendations that are responded to within this response
<b>HM Government (2016) Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016</b>		
The Regulations provide a consolidated system of environmental permitting in England and Wales, and transpose the provisions of 15 EU Directives. It provides a system for environmental permits and exemptions for industrial activities, mobile plant, waste operations, mining waste operations, water discharge activities, groundwater activities, flood risk activities and radioactive substances activities. It also sets out the powers, functions and duties of the regulators.  Certain flood risk activities are now regulated under the Environmental Permitting Regulations, with environmental permits required for some activities. There are slight variations between England and Wales.	No targets or indicators	The Local Plan should accord with these Regulations.
<b>HM Government (2017) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017</b>		
This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.	The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.	The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.
<b>Historic England (2015) Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning Notes 1 to 3</b>		
The purpose of these Good Practice Advice notes is to provide information on good practice to assist local authorities, planning and other consultants, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing historic environment policy in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and the related guidance given in the National Planning Practice Guide (PPG).	No specific targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Council should have regard to the Advice note in preparing the Local Plan.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to conservation and enhancement of the historic environment.</li> </ul>
<b>NHS (2014) Five Year Forward View</b>		
The NHS Five Year Forward View sets out a vision for the future of the NHS.	No specific targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote health and wellbeing and help ensure the provision of adequate facilities and services.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to human health.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>NHS (2017) Next Steps on the Five Year Forward View</b>		
<p>The NHS Five Year Forward View set out why improvements were needed on our triple aim of better health, better care, and better value. This Plan concentrates on what will be achieved over the next two years, and how the Forward View's goals will be implemented.</p>	<p>No specific targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote health and wellbeing and help ensure the provision of adequate facilities and services.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to human health.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2018) A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment</b>		
<p>This report outlines the following aims that the UK Government hopes to achieve in the next 25 years:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean air.</li> <li>Clean and plentiful water.</li> <li>Thriving plants and wildlife.</li> <li>A reduced risk of harm from environmental hazards such as flooding and drought.</li> <li>Using resources from nature more sustainably and efficiently.</li> <li>Enhanced beauty, heritage and engagement with the natural environment.</li> <li>Mitigating and adapting to climate change.</li> <li>Minimising waste.</li> <li>Managing exposure to chemicals.</li> <li>Enhancing biosecurity.</li> </ol>	<p>Ensure the UKs environmental state improves over the next 25 years.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should encourage sustainable development in it's all its forms and protect the important natural resources and assets of the area.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, air quality, mineral resources and protecting natural assets.</li> </ul>
<b>Regional Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Ekos Consultants (2016) The Borderlands Inclusive Growth Initiative: 'A Framework for Unlocking our Potential'</b>		
<p>This document provides information on the Borderlands Inclusive Growth Initiative. The initiative is a 20+ year partnership between Dumfries and Galloway, Scottish Borders, Carlisle, Cumbria and Northumberland Councils. The aim of the partnership is for these Councils to work together to aid in addressing the following issues that affect them all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>low levels of productivity;</li> <li>low levels of income;</li> <li>low population retention (particularly working age and young people); and</li> </ul>	<p>No specific targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to address the issues highlighted within the Borderlands Inclusive Growth Initiative.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to economic growth, sustainable development, supporting local communities and new affordable housing.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an economic base dependent on traditional, rural sectors, that is vulnerable to external pressures.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will be delivered through the following two methods:</p> <p><b>1. Direct intervention</b> – the Initiative will seek to secure funding and resource to deliver a range of project activity that will contribute to the strategic and thematic priorities of the partners.</p> <p><b>2. Indirect intervention</b> – to ensure a co-ordinated approach to delivering economic development across the Borderlands and deliver maximum value from any investment, the Initiative also plays a vital strategic role – endorsing, lobbying and supporting the activity and priorities of wider stakeholders that will complement the direct Borderlands activity. This role will be particularly important for large scale strategic transport infrastructure projects such as HS2 and the Borders Railway.</p> <p>The Borderlands Initiative is underpinned by the following 7 key principles:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Initiative will support improvements and enhancements to the physical and digital infrastructure across the region, which will act as the primary mechanism for prioritising and connecting project activity.</li> <li>Project partners will adopt a 'strategic hub' approach when developing Borderlands project activity – identifying geographic areas where the greatest level of commercial opportunity exists/ will be generated through the infrastructure improvements and link/ connect this with project activity.</li> <li>The Initiative will unlock the full potential of the region – administrative boundaries have historically acted as a barrier for collaboration and constrained opportunity and activity across the region. Through adopting a co-ordinated approach between the five partner authorities the Initiative creates an opportunity for collaboration that reduces competition, maximises impacts and delivers value for money for the public sector.</li> <li>The Initiative is a long term (20+ year) programme of investment, therefore there will be 'quick wins' and longer term strategic projects.</li> <li>The Initiative has an important lobbying and advocacy role in supporting complimentary activity delivered by partners and stakeholders – this includes strategic transport projects e.g. HS2 and Borders Railway.</li> </ol>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>6. The Initiative will support and deliver project activity that includes both cross region initiatives and local area priorities that contribute to the Vision and Objectives of a stronger and growing Borderlands.</p> <p>7. To achieve best value, the Initiative will not develop or deliver project activity in isolation – all project activity will demonstrate strong linkages and connections, and that activity is embedded and connected within the business/ resident base.</p>		
<b>Environment Agency (2015) Northumberland Region River Basin and Flood Management Plans (2009-2015) (updated in 2015)</b>		
<p>There are several river basin and flood management plans that exist in the Northumberland region. They all express a need for local watercourses to be protected and for new developments to be carefully sited and designed to ensure they are not at risk of or increase the risk of flooding.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should look more favourably upon sites that are located in areas not at risk of flooding and do not increase the surrounding areas risk of flooding through being well designed.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting Northumberland's water resources and current and future residents from flooding.</li> </ul>
<b>Natural England (2009) State of the Natural Environment in the North East</b>		
<p>This report by Natural England outlines the many and varied habitats and species that live in the north east of England. The report states the importance of the north east's natural environment and green spaces and the important role management of the natural environment will have on reducing the impacts of climate change.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should protect designated environmental sites, the green belt and green spaces to ensure the north east's many habitats and species are afforded some protection.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting the natural and open spaces of Northumberland and habitat rich areas.</li> </ul>
<b>Newcastle International Airport (2013) Masterplan 2013-2030</b>		
<p>This masterplan outlines the long term goals of Newcastle Airport, which plans to expand the runway capacity of the airport, increase the number of car parks (especially long stay car parks), wider road and infrastructure improvements and the possibility of additional aircraft parking. It is important to note that Newcastle Airport does not plan to construct an additional runway.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passenger number will grow from 4.4 million in 2012 to up to 8.5 million by 2030</li> <li>Aircraft movement will grow from 62,200 in 2012 to up to 87,500 by 2030</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider Newcastle Airport's infrastructure plans and growth predictions to ensure Northumberland is prepared for Newcastle Airport's expansion.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the potential effects of noise pollution and objective/guide questions that relate to infrastructure.</li> </ul>
<b>Newcastle Airport (2013) Noise Action Plan</b>		
<p>The Newcastle Airport Noise Action Plan establishes how Newcastle Airport monitors and manages the level of noise its activities produce.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the affect Newcastle Airport has on its surrounding (especially with regard to noise) and ensure any sites located in close proximity to the airport are sufficiently assessed to protect future residents.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the potential effects of noise pollution.</li> </ul>
<b>NHS (2008) Better Health, Fairer Health - A Strategy for 21st Century Health and Well-being in the North East of England</b>		
<p>This report by the NHS seeks to improve the health and wellbeing of the residents of the north east of England, which is demonstrated through the following vision:</p> <p><i>"The North East will have the best and fairest health and well-being, and will be recognised for its outstanding and sustainable quality of life".</i></p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider how it can improve the health and wellbeing of Northumberland's residents.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions related to health and wellbeing.</li> </ul>
<b>North East Climate Change Partnership (2008) The North East Climate Change Adaptation Study (study completed by Royal Haskoning DHV on behalf of the partnership)</b>		
<p>This study highlights the potential scale and wide ranging affects that climate change could have on the north east region in the future. Some of the potential affects predicted are increased flooding and the severity of flooding, wildfires, health effects of extreme weather patterns, infectious diseases and pests, weather related damage to infrastructure and buildings, and a potential loss of business productivity.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should identify ways to increase Northumberland's resilience to the effects of climate change and seek to reduce the regions contribution to causing climate change.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to climate change and reducing its causes and potential effects.</li> </ul>
<b>North East Local Enterprise Partnership (2017) More and Better Jobs – The North East Strategic Economic Plan</b>		
<p>This plan seeks to continue the north east of England's growth through the creation of new employment opportunities, which is demonstrated by the plan having an overall aim of creating 'more and better jobs'.</p> <p>This will be achieved through the following 6 targets:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the number of jobs in the North East economy by 100,000 by 2024</li> <li>60% of these additional jobs will be 'better' jobs. A 'better' job is defined as being a job in the top three Standard Occupations Classification (SOC) categories, which are: Managers and directors, senior officials, professionals, and associate professional and technical occupations.</li> <li>Improvement of productivity measured by the Gross Value Added (GVA) per full-time equivalent job</li> <li>Improvement in the employment rate of local people</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To increase the number of jobs in the North East economy by 100,000 by 2024</li> <li>To ensure that 60% of the jobs growth is in 'better' jobs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to encourage employment growth and ensure Northumberland has a wide range of employment opportunities available but particularly focusing on high skilled job creation.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions related to the creation of employment opportunities.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
5. Improvement in the economic activity rate of local people 6. Private sector employment density, reflecting the aim to rebalance the relative contribution of public and private sector employment		
<b>Northumbrian Water (2014) Water Resources Management Plan 2015-2040</b>		
This Water Resource Management Plan outlines the water resources of Northumberland and tries to forecast how severe the demand for water will be in the future.	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should be mindful of the Water Resource Management Plan, and its implications for future development. The Local Plan should consider water saving and management policies alongside preparing the groundwork for new water resources in the far future.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relates to sustainable water resource management.</li> </ul>
<b>Transport for the North (2018) Long Term Rail Strategy Key Messages</b>		
This document provides a summary of the key issues facing the train services of the North of England and what needs to be addressed to improving the service: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor journey times and low service frequency</li> <li>Inadequate integration with other modes of travel</li> <li>Poor service reliability and punctuality</li> <li>Weekend and public holiday services which fall short of customer expectations</li> <li>Services for rural and economically deprived areas which do not always meet local needs</li> <li>Lack of on-train capacity</li> <li>Capacity and capability constraints for rail freight services</li> <li>Restricted uptake of rail freight as a mode of transportation</li> <li>Infrastructure constraints limiting growth</li> <li>Inconsistent quality of train services, stations, security and information provision</li> <li>Trains which contribute to poor air quality in many centres</li> <li>Complex fares and ticketing</li> <li>Operating and infrastructure inefficiencies, and lack of revenue collection</li> </ul>	Ensure that the future rail services operating in the North of England have addressed the issues highlighted within this plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the issues identified in this document to consider how the train services and provision could be improved in Northumberland and the North as a whole.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relates to infrastructure development and sustainable transport.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poor attractiveness of rail to passengers, businesses, and freight.</li> </ul>		
<b>Transport for the North (2018) Updated Major Roads Report Key Messages</b>		
<p>This report highlights the vision that runs through all of the Transport for the North's documents:</p> <p><i>"Our vision is of a thriving North of England, where modern transport connections drive economic growth and support an excellent quality of life."</i></p> <p>The report also highlights several factors that the road networks of the North must aim to fulfil:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enable international connectivity by improving access to ports and airports;</li> <li>Support agglomeration economies by providing more rapid and reliable journeys to bring businesses closer together;</li> <li>Release growth in key employment and housing sites;</li> <li>Increase the resilience of the economy to outside opportunities and threats;</li> <li>Enable the most efficient journeys across multiple transport modes;</li> <li>Improve access to opportunities for the citizens of the North.</li> </ul>	<p>Improve the connectivity of the North of England and ensure it has a world class road network.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the aims and vision of this report and consider how it would be able to improve the road infrastructure and connectivity of Northumberland.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relates to improving infrastructure, economic growth and sustainable development.</li> </ul>
<b>Sub-Regional</b>		
<b>Northumberland County and National Park Joint Structure Plan, Policy S5 (Green Belt extension) (2008)</b>		
<p>Saved Policy S5 establishes the general extent of the outer boundary of the Green Belt extension around Morpeth.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to define the precise outer boundaries of the Green Belt extension, based on the detailed description provided within saved Policy S5, and the detailed inner boundary around Morpeth.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions that relate to the defined purposes of the Green Belt extension.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Local</b>		
<b>Alnwick District Council (1997) Alnwick District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction 2007)</b>		
<p>A considerable amount of the policies contained within the Alnwick District Local Plan are saved policies and are therefore still relevant. These policies broadly aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect the rural environment, its character, landscape natural resources and important habitats and species whilst promoting sensitive use of the countryside</li> <li>• Balance the need for new development alongside protecting the character and setting of the existing built environment, especially with regard to areas of special quality</li> <li>• Ensure that the Alnwick district has sufficient housing to meet its current and future diverse needs and continue to address the housing imbalance found between the larger settlements and smaller, rural settlements of the district</li> <li>• Continue to improve the level of infrastructure within the district</li> <li>• Ensure that the district continues to grow economically and continue to grow the local tourism industry</li> <li>• Preserve and enhance local communities and ensure they have sufficient facilities and services for a good quality of life</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the policies outlined within the Alnwick Local Plan and ensure it contains measures that continue the ideals of the Alnwick Local Plan, where appropriate.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, protecting the historic and natural environment, infrastructure, the creation of new housing and employment land and protecting and enhancing local communities.</li> </ul>
<b>Alnwick District Council (2007) Alnwick District Core Strategy</b>		
<p>The Alnwick District Local Development Framework (LDF) outlines a number of challenges facing the Alnwick area over the next 15 years:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The plan outlines the issue of a declining young, economically active population alongside a rising aging, non-economically active population;</li> <li>• There is a need for new sustainable housing, services and employment opportunities across the region;</li> <li>• Continue to be a place tourists want to visit and ensure the areas natural and historical environment is protected;</li> <li>• Balance the need for new development alongside ensuring they are in areas that are easily accessible; and</li> <li>• A need to develop new community, educational and recreational facilities.</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the challenges outlined within the Alnwick District LDF and ensure it contains measures to address these challenges.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, protecting the historic and natural environment, infrastructure and the creation of new housing and employment land.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Blyth Valley Council (1999) Blyth Valley District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007)</b>		
<p>This Local Plan outlines the planning policies for the Blyth Valley Borough Area and is governed by the "Four E's":</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Environment:</b> it is vital that all planning decisions are made with a view to protecting and, where possible, enhancing the natural environment and those aspects of the created environment that are important to preserve;</li> <li>• <b>Energy conservation:</b> it is important to make planning decisions that are not wasteful of energy e.g. through their location unnecessarily increasing car travel or through their design;</li> <li>• <b>Equalising accessibility:</b> it is necessary to take full account of the geography of the community in planning decisions and make facilities, work places etc. as accessible as possible to the people that use them;</li> <li>• <b>Economic development:</b> it continues to be of great importance that planning decisions assist the local economy, both by seeking to retain existing businesses and work activity and by allowing scope for new opportunities to be realised.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the challenges outlined within this Local Plan and ensure it contains measures to address these challenges.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, protecting the historic and natural environment, community facilities, infrastructure and the creation of new housing and employment land.</li> </ul>
<b>Blyth Valley Borough Council (2007) Blyth Valley Core Strategy</b>		
<p>The Blyth Valley LDF creates further planning policies for the former Blyth Valley Borough area. This LDF aims to ensure that all developments are sustainable, which can be achieved through meeting the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Being of a high standard of design and landscaping to ensure the development enhances its surrounding natural and built environment and also adds to the distinctive character of an area. The development should also be designed to be energy efficient and minimize the risk of crime;</li> <li>• Carefully sited to ensure the development does not have an adverse impact upon important landscape, ecological, historical or geological assets;</li> <li>• Be sufficiently accessible by several means of transportation (foot, cycle and public and private transport)</li> <li>• Ensure that waste and pollution is kept to a minimum and recycled; and</li> <li>• Provide or enhance existing community facilities, open spaces, sports/recreational facilities and opportunities for new art installations.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the policies contained within the Blyth Valley LDF to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these policies, namely that new developments in Northumberland should be sustainable.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Blyth Valley Borough Council (2007) Blyth Valley Development Control Policies DPD</b>		
<p>This document provides a set of generic development control policies against which planning applications for new development is assessed. These policies are many and varied in nature but all seek to ensure that development within the Borough are of high quality.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the policies contained within the Blyth Valley DPD to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these policies, namely that new developments in Northumberland should be sustainable and of high quality.</li> </ul>
<b>Carlisle District Council (2015) Carlisle District Local Plan 2015-2030</b>		
<p>The following forms part of the vision established by this Local Plan:</p> <p><i>"In 2030... the District of Carlisle, with the City at its heart, is successfully asserting its position, as a centre for activity and prosperity, as the capital and economic engine for a region encompassing Cumbria, the western fringes of Northumberland and extending into South West Scotland."</i></p> <p>The Local Plan also outlines the following key strategic objectives areas that Carlisle District Council is seeking to improve by 2030:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Spatial Strategy and Strategic Policies;</li> <li>Economy;</li> <li>Housing;</li> <li>Climate Change and Flood Risk;</li> <li>Infrastructure;</li> <li>Health, Education and Community;</li> <li>Historic Environment;</li> <li>Green Infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>There are currently no adopted Neighbourhood Plans within the Carlisle District. The Dalston Parish Neighbourhood Development Plan is currently being produced.</p>	<p>Ensure that Carlisle in 2030 has achieved the vision and objectives outlined in the Local Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the vision and strategic objectives contained within the Carlisle District Local Plan to ensure the two Local Plans are in harmony.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the topic areas highlighted in the strategic objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>Castle Morpeth Borough Council (2003) Castle Morpeth District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007)</b>		
<p>A considerable amount of the policies contained within the Castle Morpeth District Local Plan are saved policies and are therefore still relevant. These policies broadly aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide enough employment and housing land for new, high quality developments to take place that service the needs of the district's residents;</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the policies outlined within the Castle Morpeth Local Plan and ensure it contains measures that continue the ideals of the Castle Morpeth Local Plan where appropriate.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect the existing, built, historical, ecological and landscape character and assets of the district;</li> <li>• Ensure the districts limited resources are used appropriately and for pollution and waste to be kept to a minimum – sustainable development is key;</li> <li>• Improve the connectivity of the district through infrastructure improvements that make it easier to traverse the district and make it easier to travel to; and</li> <li>• Encourage the creation and strengthening of communities and ensuring that communities have the services and facilities required for a good quality of life.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, protecting the historic and natural environment, infrastructure, the creation of new housing and employment land and protecting and enhancing local communities.</li> </ul>
<b>Dumfries and Galloway Council (2014) Local Development Plan</b>		
<p>The Dumfries and Galloway Local Development Plan establishes the following vision for the future of the Dumfries and Galloway region:</p> <p><i>“It will be a thriving region with a sustainable economy built on sustainable principles that safeguard the landscape, natural and historic environment, promote growth, maximise the use of existing infrastructure and enhance connectivity. It will have maximised its location to attract investment to create employment and investment opportunities which will in turn attract people of working age to the region. Dumfries will have consolidated its position as the Regional Capital; Stranraer waterfront will have been transformed into a sustainable extension of the town centre; new jobs will have been created within the Gretna, Lockerbie, Annan regeneration corridor; and the other towns across the region will occupy niche positions making the most of their geographical locations. There will be opportunities in the rural area for economic development, housing and recreation. There will also be more opportunities for people to access affordable housing.”</i></p> <p>The Local Development Plan also contains several objectives to will aid in the achievement of this objective.</p>	<p>Ensure that the Dumfries and Galloway region of the future is in-line with the vision expressed in this Local Development Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and objectives contained within the Dumfries and Galloway Local Development Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the objectives contained within this Local Development Plan.</li> </ul>
<b>Eden District Council (2010) Core Strategy: Development Plan Document DPD</b>		
<p>This DPD sets out the following vision for the Eden District:</p> <p><i>“To develop, maintain and improve a vibrant Eden economy and to provide affordable housing, supporting active and inclusive sustainable communities, building on natural assets, protecting and enhancing Eden’s unique environment and heritage”</i></p>	<p>Ensure that the future of the Eden District is in line with the vision and objectives of this DPD.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and objectives contained within the Eden DPD to ensure it and the DPD are not in conflict.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the key desires outlined in this document.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The DPD also establishes a set of 15 objectives that will govern the spatial aspect of the District. They also provide four summary objectives that provide a loose guide as to what the 15 more detailed objectives are trying to achieve:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. affordable housing;</li> <li>2. a quality environment;</li> <li>3. economic vitality;</li> <li>4. a quality Council.</li> </ol>		
<b>Gateshead Council &amp; Newcastle City Council (2010) Planning for the Future: Core Strategy and Urban Core Plan for Gateshead and Newcastle upon Tyne 2010-2030</b>		
<p>This document contains the planning policies and spatial vision for the Gateshead and Newcastle City areas. The document states the desire for both the Gateshead and Newcastle City areas to be more sustainable, economically strong and growing and to be great places to live by 2030.</p>	<p>Ensure that Gateshead and Newcastle City areas are thriving and sustainable places to live and work.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and overarching aims of this document to ensure it meets the standards of an adopted plan and would not adversely impact upon the Gateshead and Newcastle City areas.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the key desires outlined in this document.</li> </ul>
<b>Hadrian's Wall Country (2015) Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan 2015-2019</b>		
<p>The Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan establishes 15 objectives that seek to conserve, enhance and increase the level of access of the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site.</p>	<p>Aims to ensure that the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site is maintained to 2045 and beyond.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site Management Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting Northumberland's historical assets.</li> </ul>
<b>Joint Local Aggregates Assessment for County Durham, Northumberland and Tyne and Wear (2017)</b>		
<p>This assessment quantifies the quality and amount of aggregates existing within Northumberland. The plan seeks to allow for an adequate supply of aggregates to be mined to ensure there will be sufficient supply of aggregate materials for the future.</p>	<p>Allow for the continued use of aggregates in a sustainable manner.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should carefully consider the LAA to inform the need for further aggregates resources to be identified and/or safeguarded.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relates to the sustainable use and supply of minerals resources.</li> </ul>
<b>Neighbourhood Plans (Adopted)</b>		
<p>The following Neighbourhood Plans are adopted within Northumberland:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allendale Neighbourhood Plan 2015</li> <li>• Morpeth Neighbourhood Plan 2016</li> <li>• Alnwick and Denwick Neighbourhood Plan 2017</li> </ul>	<p>Each Neighbourhood Plan will have targets and indicators relevant to their local area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should carefully consider the Neighbourhood Plans that have been completed to ensure it reflects the needs of local communities with a greater degree of accuracy.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ponteland Neighbourhood Plan 2017</li> </ul> <p>These Neighbourhood Plans provide an important insight into the needs of local communities.</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the issues identified within these Neighbourhood Plans.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Neighbourhood Plans (In Progress)</b></p>		
<p>There are a number of Neighbourhood Plans currently in the process of being produced within Northumberland. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acomb Neighbourhood Plan</li> <li>Longhorsley Neighbourhood Plan</li> <li>North Northumberland Coast Neighbourhood Plan</li> <li>Stannington Neighbourhood Plan</li> <li>Whittington Neighbourhood Plan</li> </ul> <p>Though not yet adopted, these Neighbourhood plans provide an important insight into the needs of local communities.</p>	<p>Each Neighbourhood Plan will have targets and indicators relevant to their local area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should carefully consider the Neighbourhood Plans that are in the process of being completed to ensure it reflects the needs of local communities with a greater degree of accuracy.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the issues identified within these Neighbourhood Plans.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Northumberland County Council (2000) Northumberland Minerals Local Plan, Written Statement and Proposals Map (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction 2007)</b></p>		
<p>The Minerals Local Plan seeks to ensure the most sustainable use of Northumberland's resources, to reconcile mineral working with other competing interests as far as possible and to strike the right balance between the need to produce minerals and the need to protect the environment and people's quality of life. More specifically, it aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect local communities and the County's resources such as good quality agricultural land and features of landscape, wildlife and heritage importance from undue disturbance or damage as a result of the working and transport of minerals.</li> <li>Identify how much aggregate and other minerals will need to be supplied from Northumberland to make an appropriate contribution to the local, regional and national need for minerals, and to identify the preferred locations for mineral extraction.</li> <li>Safeguard important mineral resources and encourage the use of secondary and recycled materials wherever possible.</li> <li>Provide a detailed policy framework for assessing and controlling mineral working and to ensure that land used for mineral working is properly reclaimed to a beneficial after-use</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the issues outlined within the Minerals Local Plan and ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which ensure that minerals resources are used sustainably, and that society's need for minerals is balanced with the protection of the environment and people's quality of life.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2001) Northumberland Waste Local Plan, Written Statement and Proposals Map (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction 2007)</b>		
<p>The Waste Local Plan seeks to strike the correct balance between the need to manage waste and the need to protect the environment and people's quality of life. More specifically, it aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide measures to protect the environment and people's quality of life from the adverse impact of the storage, treatment and disposal of waste;</li> <li>• encourage methods of waste management that have the least overall environmental impact;</li> <li>• identify existing capacities and to assess the need for new waste management facilities within the plan period;</li> <li>• provide a framework which allows for an adequate network of facilities to ensure the proper management of waste;</li> <li>• strike an appropriate balance between the different waste management options;</li> <li>• provide a detailed policy framework for assessing and controlling waste management developments; and</li> <li>• provide measures to minimise the environmental impact of waste management developments through agreed working practices.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the issues outlined within the Waste Local Plan and ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which ensure that waste is managed sustainably and the need for waste management facilities is balanced with the protection of the environment and people's quality of life.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2008) Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan</b>		
<p>The Biodiversity Action Plan outlines several challenges facing the natural environment of Northumberland:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recreational pressure</li> <li>• Development</li> <li>• Habitat fragmentation</li> <li>• Nutrient enrichment</li> <li>• Unsuitable management</li> <li>• Sterilisation of the 'wild' through over tidiness</li> <li>• Invasive species</li> <li>• Climate change</li> <li>• Vandalism</li> </ul> <p>The Biodiversity Action Plan also enforces the need to protect Northumberland's important designated natural assets.</p>	<p>Maintain and even enhance Northumberland's current natural assets to ensure they can be enjoyed by residents and tourists.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should continue to protect Northumberland's designated natural assets and seek to tackle the challenges outlined within the Biodiversity Action Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting the natural environment.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2009) Northumberland and North Tyneside Shoreline Management Plan 2 - Scottish Border to River Tyne</b>		
<p>This plan outlines the following objectives that will allow for the management of the Northumberland and North Tyneside coast:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide an understanding of the coast, its behaviour and its values.</li> <li>• To define, in general terms, the risks to people and the developed, natural and historic environment within the SMP2 area over the next century.</li> <li>• To appraise different policy approaches and identify the preferred policies for managing those risks or creating opportunity for sustainable management.</li> <li>• To examine the consequences of implementing the preferred policies in terms of the objectives for management.</li> <li>• To set out procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of the SMP policies.</li> <li>• To inform others so that future land use and development of the shoreline can take due account of the risks and preferred SMP2 policies.</li> <li>• To comply with international and national nature conservation legislation and biodiversity obligations.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within the Shore Management Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting Northumberland's water resources (including the coast) and natural assets.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2010) Level 1 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment</b>		
<p>This Strategic Flood Risk Assessment provides an overview of areas that are at risk of flooding and pinpoints the main sources of flooding throughout the district.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should carefully consider the area at risk of flooding and the sources of flooding outlined within the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment to ensure Northumberland is less exposed to flooding.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to flooding, climate change and increasing the districts resilience to the potential effects of climate change.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2010) North Pennines AONB and European Geopark Geodiversity Action Plan 2010-2015</b>		
<p>This Action Plan is concerned with protecting the geodiversity of the North Pennines AONB by ensuring the areas natural resources are conserved and enhanced. However, the Action Plan also seeks to encourage people to enjoy the areas many and diverse natural assets and is trying to strike a balance between people enjoying the North Pennines but also ensuring they do not harm it.</p>	<p>Maintain and even enhance the North Pennines AONB to ensure it can continue to be enjoyed by residents and tourists.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should continue to protect Northumberland's designated natural assets and seek to tackle the challenges outlined within the Geodiversity Action Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to protecting the natural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland Local Transport Plan 2011-2026</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Local Transport Plan seeks to improve the connectivity of the Northumberland region and to encourage the use of more sustainable transport. The plan outlines that Northumberland is progressing well at achieving the above by encouraging a shift to people walking or cycling to their destination, making roads safer and maintaining the primary road networks. The rural nature of large parts of Northumberland continues to be a problem that needs to be overcome.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider ways to improve the connectivity of Northumberland, especially ways to improve the accessibility of rural settlements.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving the infrastructure of Northumberland.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment Final Report</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment report outlines the following aims and objectives it has to aid in reducing Northumberland's risk of flooding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify partners with a role and interest in flood risk management and describe the methods for continued engagement</li> <li>• Establish an organisational framework and data management systems for the collation, storage and maintenance of flood risk data</li> <li>• Determine significant flood risk and identify Flood Risk Areas within Northumberland by;             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Describing significant historic flood events from local sources including the impacts of such events</li> <li>▪ Describing the likely impacts of potential flood risk from local sources of flooding</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the aims and objectives contained within the Flood Risk Assessment to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland, especially located potential development sites outside of areas identified as being at risk of flooding.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to increasing the resilience of Northumberland to the effects of climate change and locating developments outside of areas at risk of flooding.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2011) Northumberland County Council Renewable, Low-Carbon Energy Generation and Energy Efficiency Study</b>		
<p>This report outlines measures for Northumberland to continue to improve its carbon efficiency to ensure it becomes a 'low carbon' region.</p>	<p>Balance the need for new homes against the need to maintain low-zero carbon growth.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider this study to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relates to pollution, waste, renewable energy and sustainable development.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2012) Northumberland Joint Strategic Needs Assessment</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Joint Strategic Needs Assessment (JSNA) outlines the current state of Northumberland's resident's health, wellbeing and needs and aims to improve it by addressing health inequalities between different areas and making services more available to the more rural communities.</p>	<p>Improve the health, wellbeing and options of current and future residents of Northumberland.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within the Northumberland JSNA to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the improvement of health and wellbeing.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2012) Northumberland Tenancy Strategy</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Tenancy Strategy seeks to make the social housing system within Northumberland fairer and better. This will be achieved through the strategy providing advice to Registered Providers to ensuring the housing options available are of sufficient quality and quantity.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the aims and objectives contained within Northumberland Tenancy Strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those or relevance</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of sustainable communities and more housing that meets the needs of local residents.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2013) Northumberland Housing Strategy, 2013-2018</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Housing Strategy seeks to outline what housing Northumberland needs and how this can be achieved. The strategy is governed by the following aim:</p> <p><i>"The population of Northumberland have access to a home that is safe, warm, and affordable, and that help and support is available to those that are unable to meet their own housing need."</i></p> <p>This vision is supported by the following three key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensuring affordable and quality housing;</li> <li>• Supporting people to lead healthy and independent lives; and</li> <li>• Supporting sustainable local economies and communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure Northumberland has sufficient housing for its growing population and a diverse mix of housing to ensure its growing aging population have appropriate places to live.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and themes contained within the Northumberland Housing Strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of a high quality, diverse housing stock.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2013) Strategy for Gypsies and Travellers in Northumberland 2013 to 2016</b>		
<p>This strategy seeks to improve the quality of life for Gypsies and Travellers within Northumberland. It is governed by the following vision:</p> <p><i>“Gypsies and Travellers residing in, travelling through or staying temporarily in Northumberland will have an equal opportunity to participate in the community. Their right to a cultural identity will be understood and equal access to services will be facilitated.”</i></p> <p>This vision is supported by the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improving the health of Gypsies and Travellers;</li> <li>• Increasing education attainment and increasing basic skill levels of Gypsies and Travellers;</li> <li>• Increased levels of, and access to, appropriate authorised accommodation; and</li> <li>• Better integration between the settled community and Gypsy and Traveller communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure Gypsy and Travellers are not persecuted and are given the same opportunities within Northumberland as any other resident.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider whether there is a need to allocate land for new gypsy and traveller sites, especially sites closer to existing communities within Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable communities accessible for all ethnic or minority groups.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2014) Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan 2014-2019</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Coast AONB management plan is governed by a vision that looks beyond 2019 to 2034 and is:</p> <p><i>“A sense of remoteness and wildness is maintained, with wide open coastal and sea views, a naturally functioning coastline rich in wildlife, and a clear distinction between settlements and open countryside. The AONB is a living, working area with a celebrated history and culture, and a vibrant present in which social and economic wellbeing is successfully integrated with the conservation and enhancement of the special qualities of the area.”</i></p> <p>The above vision will be achieved through achieving the following 3 objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve and enhance the special landscape, natural environment and cultural heritage of the Northumberland Coast AONB</li> <li>• The Northumberland Coast AONB remains as a living and thriving landscape</li> <li>• Celebrate and discover the Northumberland Coast AONB</li> </ul>	<p>That the Northumberland Coast AONB is continued to be well managed to ensure it is in a stronger position in 2019 than it was in 2014.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within the Northumberland Coast AONB management plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance and should also clearly define the AONB area.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these objectives and the vision, namely that new developments that could have any impacts upon the AONB are sustainable and protect or enhance the landscape and natural environment.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2014) Berwickshire &amp; North Northumberland Coast European Marine Site Management Scheme</b>		
<p>This management scheme seeks to conserve and enhance the Berwickshire &amp; North Northumberland Coast so that it can be enjoyed by visitors and residents for years to come and ensure this rich habitat is not lost.</p>	<p>That the Berwickshire &amp; North Northumberland Coast natural assets are protected and where possible enhanced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within this management scheme to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance and should also clearly define the Berwickshire &amp; North Northumberland Coast European Marine Site.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the protection of important natural and ecological areas and habitats.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2014) Northumberland Common Allocations Policy – Homefinder</b>		
<p>The Homefinder report explains the Northumberland Homefinder Allocations service. The key objectives of Northumberland Homefinder are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase housing choice and meet housing need;</li> <li>• Create a single point of access, through a common housing register, to all social housing, including accredited private sector properties and low cost home ownership options in Northumberland;</li> <li>• Provide an open, fair and transparent housing allocations system that is easily understood, accessible and easy to use;</li> <li>• Ensure consistency in the way in which applicants access accommodation;</li> <li>• Help to prevent and tackle homelessness in Northumberland; and</li> <li>• Create sustainable communities.</li> </ul> <p>The above objectives are planned to be achieved through the application of the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Using a Common Housing Register and Common Allocations policy across Northumberland;</li> <li>• Operating a banding scheme where applicants are placed in one of five bands according to their level of need;</li> <li>• Advertising all available homes weekly;</li> <li>• Providing support and advice for vulnerable customers when they need it;</li> <li>• Improving understanding and confidence in choice based lettings;</li> </ul>	<p>Reduce the levels of homelessness within Northumberland and ensure people who are made suddenly homeless have a place to temporarily live.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the aims and objectives contained within Northumberland Homefinder to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of sustainable communities and more housing that meets the needs of local residents.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing applicants access to straightforward and realistic information on supply and demand and the prospect of re-housing;</li> <li>• Facilitating mobility regardless of tenure; and</li> <li>• Promoting equality of opportunity regardless of sex, race, age, disability, sexuality, colour, nationality or ethnicity.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Northumberland County Council (2014) Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland</b></p>		
<p>The Health and Wellbeing board that produced this report established the following vision to aid in guiding how best to improve Northumberland's health and wellbeing:</p> <p><i>"To create a culture that allows the aspirations of residents and communities to be fulfilled."</i></p> <p>This report emphasizes the need for communication between official bodies and local communities to ensure they can aid each other. This report also established several principles to aid in achieving aforementioned vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing the information, care and support that people need</li> <li>• Making decisions based on quality information and feedback</li> <li>• Doing what we can to keep people well and healthy and to stop them from needing to go into hospital or depending on care services</li> <li>• Listening to local people and patients and making sure we are doing the right things in the right way, whilst being open and honest about what can and can't be done</li> <li>• Making sure that all people can get the services and support they need; and</li> <li>• Making a real difference to improving the health and wellbeing of local people.</li> </ul>	<p>To improve the health and wellbeing of the communities of Northumberland and improve the level of communication between local communities and official bodies.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and principles contained within the Achieving Health and Wellbeing in Northumberland report to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving health and wellbeing.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Economic Strategy 2015-2020</b></p>		
<p>The Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan sets out the following vision for the economy of Northumberland:</p> <p><i>"to deliver a prosperous Northumberland founded on quality local jobs and connected communities."</i></p>	<p>Create up to 10,000 new jobs by 2031 which would also aid in achieving the North East Strategic Economic Plans goal to create 100,000 new jobs across the region by 2025.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision contained within the Northumberland Economic Strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance and to also provide areas for new employment land where required.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving the number and quality of employment opportunities available within Northumberland.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>This report seeks to encourage more employment opportunities across Northumberland, especially jobs that could be deemed to be 'better'.</p>		
<b>Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Destination Management Plan 2015-2020</b>		
<p>This plan seeks to grow the tourism sector within Northumberland and recognises that tourism is the second largest contributor to the economy of Northumberland.</p>	<p>Continue to grow the tourism industry within Northumberland in a sustainable fashion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider ways to continue to foster growth within Northumberland's tourism sector.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving tourism through protecting the elements of Northumberland that encourage tourists to the area.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2015) Northumberland Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment</b>		
<p>This assessment seeks to ensure that Northumberland has enough Gypsy and Traveller plots available for the Gypsy and Traveller community.</p>	<p>Ensure there are enough plots for Gypsy and Travellers.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider whether there is a need to allocate land for new gypsy and traveller sites.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable communities accessible for all ethnic or minority groups.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2015) Private Sector Housing Strategy 2015-2020</b>		
<p>The Private Sector Housing Strategy seeks to improve the amount and quality of the housing stock of Northumberland. The Strategy outlines several challenges that are currently hampering Northumberland's ability to tackle its housing issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a need to increase the understanding of the Northumberland private rented sector;</li> <li>• manage the differences in affordability and levels of fuel poverty across the County; and</li> <li>• and tackle the areas at risk of market failure to support sustainable communities.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should carefully consider this Housing Strategy to inform where new housing sites are planned for to ensure they would have the largest positive effect.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of new, diverse housing stock.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2016) Northumberland: Creative Landscape: A Cultural Strategy for Northumberland 2016-2021</b>		
<p>The Cultural Strategy for Northumberland creates the following vision for Northumberland's culture:</p> <p><i>"We want Northumberland to be internationally recognised for our exceptional cultural offer and for local people to benefit fully from a range of experiences that enhance quality of life, health and well-being making Northumberland an outstanding and special place to live, work and visit."</i></p> <p>This vision is supported by the following aims:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increasing participation and equality of access - We will create inspiring cultural opportunities for all Northumberland residents;</li> <li>2. Maximising partnership and collaboration - We will raise our cultural profile regionally, nationally and internationally; and</li> <li>3. Building economic sustainability, benefit and growth - We will invest in a strong and dynamic cultural sector together.</li> </ol>	<p>No targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and aims contained within the Cultural Strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to increasing community cohesion, encourage the creation of new communities and overall tries to improve the sustainability of Northumberland's communities.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland County Council (2016) Northumberland Homelessness Strategy and Action Plan 2016-2021</b>		
<p>This strategy and action plan seeks to safeguard and protect the homeless within Northumberland. The strategy and action plan also seeks to prevent the causes of homelessness. This vision of the strategy summarises these goals:</p> <p><i>"The population of Northumberland has access to a home that is safe, warm and affordable and that sufficient support is available to those that are unable to meet their own housing needs".</i></p> <p>This vision is enforced by 5 aims:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reduce levels of homelessness through targeted prevention initiatives</li> <li>2. Make better use of all temporary accommodation to ensure that all household types are provided for</li> <li>3. Support people through Welfare Reform</li> <li>4. Improve access to permanent accommodation and support</li> <li>5. Prevent youth homelessness</li> </ol>	<p>Reduce the levels of homelessness across Northumberland, especially as a result of domestic violence, being a long parent or the termination of short hold tenancies.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and aims contained within the Northumberland Homeless Strategy and Action Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the creation of a high quality, diverse housing stock and community services and facilities.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Northumberland County Council (2017) Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan</b>		
<p>The Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan seeks to achieve the following aim:</p> <p><i>“The aim of this ECAP is to provide an effective framework to facilitate an integrated emergency response by NCC and its partner organisations to mitigate and alleviate the effects of an emergency which disrupts the normal provision of services or threatens the safety of the community following an emergency occurring within the County of Northumberland.”</i></p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the aim of the Northumberland Emergency Community Assistance Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to improving health and wellbeing and protecting local communities.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland Joint Municipal Waste Strategy (2003)</b>		
<p>This strategy outlines Northumberland's estimate waste generation, how it will be managed sustainably and how more waste will be recycled.</p>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider this strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those that remain relevant for Northumberland.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate waste management and the application of the waste management hierarchy.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland National Park Authority (2009) Northumberland National Park Local Development Framework – Core Strategy &amp; Development Policies</b>		
<p>The Northumberland National Park LDF is governed by the following vision:</p> <p><i>“Northumberland National Park Authority will be proactive, innovative and forward-looking, working towards a National Park with thriving communities and a sustainable local economy grounded in its special qualities, including a richness of cultural heritage and biodiversity, a true sense of tranquillity and a distinct character associated with a living, working landscape, in which everyone has an opportunity to understand, enjoy and contribute to those special qualities.”</i></p> <p>The policies contained within this LDF are based on achieving the following 6 aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable land use – so that the people who live in the National Park make a good living from the land, while maintain it in good environmental condition for future generations</li> <li>• A landscape rich in biodiversity and geodiversity – by protecting and enhancing the whole range of distinctive habitats, and the species they support, across the National Park</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should have regard to the statutory purposes of the National Park, and recognise the relationship between the National Park and the local service centres on its boundaries.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development and protecting the natural environment.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A rich cultural heritage – conserving enhancing and celebrating the historical legacy of the National Park, and developing it as a part of contemporary culture</li> <li>• A true sense of tranquillity – the peace and quiet which are increasingly rare and precious in large parts of the country</li> <li>• Opportunities for all to understand and enjoy and contribute to the special qualities – for the benefit of visitors and residents, and because well informed, passionate people will help to support all out other aims</li> <li>• A thriving community and economy grounded in the special qualities – for the benefit of residents and visitors, and to underpin all out other aims.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Northumberland National Park Authority (2016) Northumberland National Park Management Plan 2016 – 2021 – Distinctive Places, Open Spaces</b></p>		
<p>The Northumberland National Park Management Plan was created with the following vision guiding its creation:</p> <p><i>“Northumberland National Park will be a truly welcoming and distinctive place, easily accessible to all. It’s inspiring and changing landscapes, characterised by open spaces, tranquillity, diverse habitats, geology and rich cultural heritage, will be widely recognised and valued. The living, working landscape will contribute positively to the well-being of the thriving and vibrant communities in and around the Park.”</i></p> <p>This vision is supported by 5 aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aim 1: A Welcoming Park – To put people and their connections with the landscape at the heart of the National Park</li> <li>• Aim 2: A Distinctive Place – To manage, conserve and enhance the distinctive natural and cultural qualities of the National park</li> <li>• Aim 3: A Living, Working Landscape for Now and the Future – To adapt to change by applying new approaches, together with traditional techniques</li> <li>• Aim 4: Thriving Communities – To ensure the thriving and vibrant communities have a strong sense of place and an economy grounded in the natural and cultural qualities of the National Park</li> <li>• Aim 5: A Valued Asset – To ensure that National Park is valued as a local regional and national asset, with influence beyond its boundaries that is worth looking after now and for generations to come.</li> </ul> <p>This management plan also established the following 4 key qualities that makes the Northumberland National Park special:</p>	<p>To ensure the distinctive qualities and aspects of the Northumberland National Park are maintained and enhanced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should have regard to the statutory purposes of the National Park, and recognise the relationship between the National Park and the local service centres on its boundaries.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development and protecting the natural environment.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distinctive Landscape Character;</li> <li>• A Landscape Rich in Biodiversity and Geology;</li> <li>• A Rich Cultural Heritage; and</li> <li>• True Sense of Tranquillity.</li> </ul>		
<b>North Pennines AONB Partnership (2014) North Pennines AONB Management Plan 2014-2019</b>		
<p>The North Pennines AONB Management Plan outlines how this sensitive area will be managed over the next 5 years. The plan established 3 objectives which provide a summary of how the AONB can be maintained and enhanced:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A place to look after;</li> <li>• A place to live and work; and</li> <li>• A place to celebrate and explore.</li> </ul>	<p>That the North Pennines AONB is continued to be well managed to ensure it is in a stronger position in 2019 than it was in 2014.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the objectives contained within the North Pennines AONB management plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance and should also clearly define the AONB area.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these objectives namely that new developments that could have any impacts upon the AONB are sustainable and protect or enhance the landscape and natural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Northumberland Strategic Partnership (2007) The Heat is on – Strategic Framework for Climate Change Planning</b>		
<p>This strategic partnership seeks to achieve the following aim:  <i>“Encourage partners to put in place effective and timely measures at both corporate and community levels to address the causes and implications of climate change in Northumberland by mainstreaming climate change planning within their own core business.”</i></p> <p>Northumberland is already feeling the effects of climate change with summers being hotter, less overall rainfall but with it being concentrated in the winter months, rising sea levels and more extreme types of weather.</p>	<p>Increase Northumberland’s resilience to climate change and its potential effects.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider ways to encourage sustainable development that reduces Northumberland contributions to the causes of climate change and increases the County’s resilience to its effects.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to sustainable development, reducing waste and pollution, high quality design and developments being carefully sited to not be at risk of flooding.</li> </ul>
<b>North Tyneside Council (2017) North Tyneside Local Plan</b>		
<p>The North Tyneside Local Plan plans for the future of North Tyneside for 2017 to 2032. During this time, developments within North Tyneside will need to reflect the following detailed vision:</p> <p><i>“We want North Tyneside to be a place of opportunity, prosperity and vibrancy; a place that is resilient to climate change, where everyone can be happy, healthy, safe, and able to participate in a flourishing economy.”</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure North Tyneside is a more sustainable place in 2032 and for development to reflect the vision and aims of the local plan.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and aims of the North Tyneside Local Plan to ensure it meets the standards of an adopted plan and would not adversely impact upon the North Tyneside area.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the key aims raised in the North Tyneside Local Plan.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p><i>A place where local businesses are able to thrive and is attractive to inward investment with a high quality natural, built and historic environment providing attractive places for residents and visitors and excellent transport links, and particularly with Newcastle city centre, Northumberland, South Tyneside, Newcastle International Airport and the Port of Tyne. A place where the Borough's residents benefit from excellent access to education, have the opportunity to live in sustainable communities accommodating all ages and abilities, with quality and affordable homes reflecting high standards of design and construction and with easy access to open space, leisure and recreation facilities."</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Our people</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Be listened to by services that respond better and faster to their needs.</li> <li>B. Be supported to achieve their full potential, especially our children and young people.</li> <li>C. Be supported to live healthier and longer lives.</li> <li>D. Be cared for and kept safe if they become vulnerable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Our places</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Be places that people like living in and will attract others to either visit or live.</li> <li>B. Have more quality affordable homes.</li> <li>C. Work with residents, communities and businesses to regenerate the Borough.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Our economy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Grow by building on our strengths, including existing world class companies in marine technology and engineering.</li> <li>B. Have the right conditions to support investment and create new jobs, especially apprenticeships.</li> <li>C. Have local people that have the skills that businesses need.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Our partners</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. The Police, Fire and Rescue Service and NHS.</li> <li>B. School and colleges, where our children and young people will receive the skills they need for the future.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>C. Businesses and manufacturers who will be assisted to develop and expand.</p> <p>D. The voluntary sector, which provides support and opportunities for thousands across the Borough.</p> <p>The adopted North Shields Fish Quay Neighbourhood Plan 2013 is also important to ensure any local plan produced understands what is important to neighbouring authorities communities.</p>		
<b>Scottish Borders Council (2016) Scottish Borders Council Local Development Plan</b>		
<p>This Local Development Plan establishes the following vision for the future of the Scottish Borders region:</p> <p><i>“In 2025 the Scottish Borders will continue to be an excellent place in which to live and work, with improved job opportunities, housing availability and connectivity. Development will be sustainable and meet the challenges of a changing climate. The built and natural environment will continue to be high quality and support economic development and provide for recreational and leisure activities.”</i></p> <p>This vision can be broken down into the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide an adequate range and quality of land and premises for business and industry;</li> <li>• To protect strategically important business opportunities;</li> <li>• To promote the development and regeneration of town centers</li> <li>• To provide a generous supply of land for mainstream and affordable housing;</li> <li>• To encourage better connectivity by transport and digital networks;</li> <li>• To protect and enhance the natural and built environment;</li> <li>• To protect important open space;</li> <li>• To promote green network linkages around towns;</li> <li>• To integrate climate change adaptation requirements such as flood prevention and sustainable renewable energy production;</li> <li>• To make adequate provision for waste management.</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the Scottish Borders of the future is a more sustainable and stronger place to live and work.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the vision and aims of the Scottish Borders Local Development Plan to ensure it meets the standards of an adopted plan and would not adversely impact upon the Scottish Borders region.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to the key aims raised in the Scottish Borders Local Development Plan.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Tynedale District Council (2000) Tynedale District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2007)</b>		
<p>The Tynedale District Local Plan establishes the planning policies for the former Tynedale District. These policies aim to ensure that development within the Tynedale District area are sustainable and establishes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The design, siting and scale of development within the Tynedale area must be of high quality, ensuring the landscape, built and historical character of the region are not adversely impacted;</li> <li>• The natural environment, especially the Green Belt, is to be protected but development may be permitted in the green belt where there is a considerable need for it;</li> <li>• Designated historic, landscape, historical or geological sites in the region must be protected and even enhanced by new development where possible;</li> <li>• That sufficient employment and housing land will be made available to allow the area to grow;</li> <li>• Ensure that waste and pollution is kept to a minimum and recycled; and</li> <li>• Provide or enhance existing community facilities, open spaces, sports/recreational facilities and opportunities for new art installations.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the policies contained within the Tynedale District Local Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these policies, namely that new developments in Northumberland should be sustainable.</li> </ul>
<b>Tynedale District Council (2007) Tynedale Core Strategy</b>		
<p>The Tynedale Core Strategy sets out the overall spatial planning strategy for the district of Tynedale up to 2021. This strategy will achieve this through striving to achieve the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To contribute to the achievement of sustainable development;</li> <li>• To use natural resources in the most sustainable way;</li> <li>• To plan and manage development to meet the needs of a stable population;</li> <li>• To protect and enhance the built and natural environment, biodiversity and cultural assets of Tynedale;</li> <li>• To support and provide for a range of opportunities to meet the social and economic needs of the whole community;</li> <li>• To ensure that the design and location of development respects the character and local distinctiveness of Tynedale and promotes safety and well-being;</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should consider the policies contained within the Tynedale Core Strategy to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these policies, namely that new developments in Northumberland should be sustainable and well designed.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To focus the majority of development on Main Towns and Local Centres;</li> <li>To protect and enhance community facilities and services and maximise accessibility to them;</li> <li>To protect the countryside from unnecessary development;</li> <li>To minimise flood risk;</li> <li>To improve accessibility for the whole community especially by more sustainable forms of travel; and</li> <li>To help mitigate and adapt to the effects of climate change.</li> </ul>		
<b>Wansbeck District Council (2007) Wansbeck District Local Plan (as amended by Secretary of State's Direction, 2010)</b>		
<p>The Wansbeck District Local Plan establishes the planning policies for the former Wansbeck District. These policies were created with the following vision:</p> <p><i>"Our aim is to secure the highest quality of life for everyone residing within the District by providing excellent public services. We want to create a district where culture, the economy and the environment prosper and where the whole community is able to take part and assist in the commitment to its success."</i></p> <p>Policies were also influenced by the following seven themes that were identified in order to ensure the plan would improve the quality of life of the regions residents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Achieving excellence in education and training</li> <li>Protecting and transforming the local environment</li> <li>Being confident and secure</li> <li>Delivering economic prosperity for all</li> <li>Being healthy, feeling good</li> <li>Getting from A to B</li> <li>Quality housing for all.</li> </ul>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the policies contained within the Wansbeck District Local Plan to ensure that it contains measures to address those of relevance.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objective/guide questions that relate to these policies, vision and themes, namely that new developments in Northumberland should be sustainable.</li> </ul>



# Appendix C

## Definitions of Significance



SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
1. To improve health and well-being and reduce health inequalities.	▶ Will it encourage healthy lifestyles and reduce health inequalities?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal could have strong and sustained impacts on healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.
	▶ Will residents' quality of life be adversely affected?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a range of healthcare facilities (e.g. within 800m of a GP surgery and open space).
	▶ Will it help in tackling rising obesity levels?			The policy/proposal would deliver new healthcare facilities and/or open space.
	▶ Will it increase regular participation in sports/exercise?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the level of crime through design and other safety measures.
	▶ Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services?			The policy/proposal would promote healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.
	▶ Will it provide for or improve access to high quality, accessible healthcare facilities?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a healthcare facility (e.g. within 800m of a GP surgery or open space).
	▶ Will it help to provide for and support the ageing population of Northumberland?			The policy/proposal would reduce crime through design and other safety measures.
	▶ Will it maintain / improve access to open space, recreational and leisure facilities?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
▶ Will it help to reduce pollution (noise, emissions, light)?	~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would reduce access to healthcare facilities and open space.	
	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal would deliver development in excess of 800m from a GP surgery and/or open space.	

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
2. To improve the quality, range and accessibility of community services and facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it improve the availability and accessibility of key local facilities, including healthcare, education, retail and leisure?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote the development of a range of high quality, accessible community, cultural and leisure facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote the vitality and viability of town centres?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage active involvement of local people in community activities?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance rural facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it decrease the amount of traffic using the road system?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce adverse impacts of transportation on communities and the environment?</li> </ul>	<b>++</b>	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing community facilities and services.
		<b>+</b>	Positive	The policy/proposal would enhance existing community facilities and services. The policy/proposal would promote the vitality and viability of town centres. The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity (e.g. within 800m) to community facilities.
		<b>0</b>	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		<b>-</b>	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the access, availability and quality of existing community facilities and services. The policy/proposal would make access to community facilities more difficult. The policy/proposal would harm the vitality and viability of town centres. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 2,000m from community facilities.
		<b>--</b>	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the removal of existing community facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the County. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the availability and quality of existing community facilities.
		<b>~</b>	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		<b>?</b>	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
3 To deliver safer communities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it promote design of buildings and spaces to reduce crime and the fear of crime?</li> </ul>	<b>++</b>	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly help to reduce crime/fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. The policy/proposal would significantly help to encourage social inclusion. The policy/proposal would significantly contribute towards road safety for all users.
		<b>+</b>	Positive	The policy/proposal would help to reduce crime/fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. The policy/proposal would help to encourage social inclusion
		<b>0</b>	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor prevent the delivery of safer communities.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it help reduce incidence of anti-social behaviour and substance misuse?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage social inclusion?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute towards road safety for all users?</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">-</p> <p style="text-align: center;">--</p> <p style="text-align: center;">~</p> <p style="text-align: center;">?</p>	<p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would increase crime/fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. The policy/proposal would reduce social inclusion and road safety.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly increase crime/fear of crime and anti-social behaviour. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce social cohesion and road safety.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
4. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent and affordable home.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide an adequate supply of affordable housing?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the provision of a range of house types and sizes to meet the needs of all part of the community?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure a flexible supply of land for residential development, especially in the rural parts of Northumberland?</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">++</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> <p style="text-align: center;">0</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-</p> <p style="text-align: center;">--</p> <p style="text-align: center;">~</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would provide a significant increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs, e.g. housing sites with capacity for 50 or more units.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would provide an increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs, e.g. housing sites of between 1 and 99 units.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would make use of/improve existing buildings or unfit, empty homes. The policy/proposal would promote high quality design.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver sufficient pitches to meet the requirements for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of between 1 and 99 dwellings).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of 100+ dwellings)</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it ensure that appropriate use is made of the existing housing stock?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote of sustainable building techniques including innovative building materials and construction methods?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide housing in sustainable locations that allow easy access to a range of local services and facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote improvements to the existing housing stock?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
5. To strengthen and sustain a resilient local economy which offers local employment opportunities.	▶ Will it help provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure which would lead to a more diversified economy, maximising viability of the economy in the County and reducing out-commuting (e.g. it would deliver over 1ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would encourage business opportunities for sustainable tourism which would result in a significant positive effects on the local economy.
	▶ Will it maximise opportunities for all members of society?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure (e.g. delivering between 0.1 and 0.99ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would provide accessible employment opportunities. The policy/proposal would support diversification of the rural economy.
	▶ Will it tackle the causes of poverty and deprivation?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would support existing sustainable tourism which contributes to the local economy. The policy/proposal would deliver development in close proximity to a major employment site (i.e. within 2,000m walking distance or 30mins travel time by public transport).
	▶ Will it protect and enhance the vitality and viability of	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would have negative effects on businesses, the local economy and local employment (e.g. it would result in the loss of between 01 and 0.99ha of employment land).

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<p>existing employment areas?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide employment land in areas that are easily accessible by public transport?</li> <li>▶ Will it direct appropriate retail, leisure and/or employment opportunities to town centre locations to aid urban regeneration?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the rural economy and farm diversification?</li> <li>▶ Will it recognise the importance of the environment to the local economy?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage or promote tourism?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage development of a low-carbon economy in Northumberland?</li> </ul>	<p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on business, the local economy and local employment (e.g. policy/proposal would lead to the closure or relocation of existing significant local businesses, loss of employment of 1ha or more, or would affect key sectors.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
6. To deliver accessible education and training opportunities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it provide, support and improve access to high quality educational facilities?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve the skills and qualifications throughout the working age population?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to provide a supply of skilled labour to</li> </ul>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing educational facilities. The policy/proposal would create significant employment opportunities or improve access to training and skills. A large proportion of this would benefit local communities. The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity to a wide range of educational services (e.g. within 800m of first/middle/primary and secondary schools).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance existing educational opportunities, services and facilities. The policy/proposal would create employment opportunities or improve access to training and skills. Some of this would benefit local communities.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new development is located in close proximity (e.g. within 800m to an educational facility).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>match the needs of local businesses?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce inequalities in skills across Northumberland?</li> <li>▶ Will it support community enterprises and the voluntary sector?</li> <li>▶ Will it support the creation of flexible jobs to meet the changing needs of the population?</li> </ul>	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the access, availability and quality of existing educational opportunities, services and facilities. The policy/proposal would make access to employment, skills and training more difficult.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the removal of existing educational opportunities, services and facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the County. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the availability and quality of existing employment or reduce availability/access to training and skills.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
7. To reduce the need for travel and improve transport integration.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce the need to travel and reliance on the private car?</li> <li>▶ Will it increase the range, availability and use of sustainable travel choices i.e. public transport, walking, cycling?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote car-share schemes and/or working from home?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce traffic volumes?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>▶ Will it support investment in transport infrastructure?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce need for travel, road traffic and congestion (e.g. new development is within 400m walking distance of all services). The policy/proposal would create opportunities/incentives for the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce out-commuting in the County.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce need for travel (e.g. new development is within 400m of one or more services). The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, increasing road traffic and congestion. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 400m from public transport services/cycle routes.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, substantially increasing road traffic and congestion.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
8. To protect and enhance Northumberland's biodiversity and geodiversity.	▶ Will it conserve and enhance internationally, nationally and locally nature conservation designated sites and areas of ancient woodland and protected species?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species e.g. enhancing habitats, creating additional habitat or increasing protected species population. The policy/proposal would create new habitat and link it with existing habitats or significantly improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity. The policy/proposal would have major positive effects on protected geologically important sites. The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the County's green infrastructure network.
	▶ Will it help to improve the quality of SSSI to help ensure more are in favourable condition?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on regional or local designated sites, habitats or species. The policy/proposal would improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity. The policy/proposal would have positive effects on protected geologically important sites. The policy/proposal would enhance the County's green infrastructure network.
	▶ Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and management?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	▶ Will it avoid habitat fragmentation and strengthen ecological framework?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would have negative effects on regional or local designated sites, habitats or species e.g. short term loss of habitats, loss of species and temporary effects on the functioning of ecosystems. The proposed policy would lead to short-term disturbance of existing habitat but would not have long-term effects on local biodiversity. The proposed policy would have minor negative effects on protected geologically important sites.
	▶ Will it ensure all new developments protect and enhance local biodiversity?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would adversely affect the County's green infrastructure network.
	▶ Will it contribute to the achievement of objectives and targets within the Northumberland Biodiversity Action Plan?			The policy/proposal would have negative effects on European or national designated sites, habitats and/or protected species (i.e. on the interest features and integrity of the site, by preventing any of the conservation objectives from being achieved or resulting in a long term decreases in the population of a priority species). These effects could not be reasonably mitigated. The policy/proposal would result in significant, long term negative effects on non-designated sites (e.g. through significant loss of habitat leading to a long term loss of ecosystem structure and function).
	▶ Will it incorporate a network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure within new developments, where appropriate?	~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on protected geologically important sites. The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on the County's green infrastructure network.
				There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it result in a net gain for the natural environment with each new development?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
9. To ensure the prudent use and supply of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it minimise the loss of soils to development?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance soil quality and functioning?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that mineral resources are not sterilised unnecessarily?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide an adequate supply of minerals to meet society's needs?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would result in existing land / soil contamination being removed. The policy/proposal would avoid the sterilisation of mineral resources. The policy/proposal would ensure a sufficient supply of minerals
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use. The policy/proposal would increase the demand for local resources.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the sterilisation of mineral resources. The policy/proposal would significantly increase the demand for local resources. The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development within a Minerals Safeguarding Area.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
10. To encourage the efficient use of land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>▶ Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage significant development on brownfield land. The policy/proposal would avoid the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy/proposal would help to remediate contaminated land.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield. The policy/proposal would encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy/proposal would result in land contamination.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>▶ Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">~</p> <p style="text-align: center;">?</p>	<p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
11. To protect and enhance the quality of Northumberland's river, transitional and coastal and ground and surface water bodies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it maintain and where possible enhancing the flow, quality and quantity of rivers, ground and surface water bodies and coastal waters?</li> <li>▶ Will it encourage sustainable and efficient management of water resources?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that essential water infrastructure is co-ordinated with all new development?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute positively to achieving objectives set for the Northumbria and Tweed/ Solway River Basin Management Plans as part of delivery of the</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;">++</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> <p style="text-align: center;">0</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-</p> <p style="text-align: center;">--</p> <p style="text-align: center;">~</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater and/or surface water would be significantly improved and all water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction in the demand for water from the County.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and/or pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be improved so that some water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) will be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction in the demand for water from the County.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the amount of waste water, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be reduced.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the demand for water from the County.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the amount of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be decreased and water targets would not be met.</p> <p>The policy/proposal will lead to deterioration of the current WFD classification.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the demand for water from the County.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<p>Water Framework Directive?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it encourage sustainable practices in aquatic farming, fishing and other businesses?</li> <li>▶ Will it contribute positively to achieving the aims of the integrated Northumberland Coast AONB Management Plan and use an ecosystem approach to coastal and marine management?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
12. To improve air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>▶ Will it mitigate the impacts on air quality from road transport?</li> <li>▶ Will it discourage or mitigate against uses that generate NO2 or other particulates?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly improve air quality and result in air quality targets being met/exceeded.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would improve air quality.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant decrease in air quality.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
13. To avoid or reduce flood risk to people and property.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to people and property in new and existing developments?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect and enhance the natural function of floodplains</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located within the 1 in 100 year floodplain).
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located 1 in 1000 year floodplain).
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor exacerbate flooding in the catchment.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 1000 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 2.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it promote the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDS) in appropriate circumstances?</li> <li>▶ Will it take into account predicted future impacts of climate change, including water scarcity and flooding events?</li> <li>▶ Will it discourage development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> </ul>	<div style="background-color: #f08080; text-align: center; padding: 2px;">--</div> <div style="background-color: #d3d3d3; text-align: center; padding: 2px;">~</div> <div style="background-color: #ffff00; text-align: center; padding: 2px;">?</div>	<p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 100 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 3.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
<p>14. To minimise greenhouse gases and ensure resilience to the effects of climate change through effective mitigation and adaption.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce vulnerability to the effects of climate change e.g. flooding, disruption during extreme weather etc?</li> <li>▶ Will it reduce vulnerability of the economy to climate change and harness any opportunities that may arise?</li> <li>▶ Will it support low carbon and renewable energy and sustainable design?</li> </ul>	<div style="background-color: #008000; text-align: center; padding: 2px;">++</div>	<p>Significant Positive</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the County. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	▶ Will it ensure that impacts and opportunities of climate change on natural habitats and species are full considered and incorporated in spatial planning decisions?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the County. The policy/proposal would increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.
	▶ Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption or providing energy from waste?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	▶ Will it lead to an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the County. The policy/proposal would not increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects.
	▶ Will it promote energy efficiency in buildings and new development?	--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the County. The policy/proposal would increase vulnerability to climate change effects.
	▶ Will it reduce contributions to climate change through sustainable building practices?	~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
	▶ Will it contribute to reducing Northumberland's carbon footprint?	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
15. To reduce the amount of waste that is produced and increase the proportion that is reused, recycled and composted.	▶ Will it lead to reduced consumption of materials and resources?	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste generated through prevention, minimisation and re-use. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery.
	▶ Will it reduce waste arisings and increase waste reuse, recycling and recovery?	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery. The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable materials.
	▶ Will it reduce hazardous waste?	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased amount of waste going to landfill.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce waste in the construction industry?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide a framework in which businesses, communities and individuals take more responsibility for their own waste?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure the design and layout of new development supports sustainable waste management?</li> <li>▶ Will it provide a suitable range of facilities throughout the County to assist in increasing rates of recycling and composting?</li> </ul>	<p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would result in a significantly increased amount of waste going to landfill.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
16. To conserve and enhance the quality and diversity of Northumberland's rural and urban landscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>▶ Will it conserve and enhance the County's townscapes, seascapes and landscape character?</li> </ul>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure the long term protection of the Green Belt.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development in the Green Belt or affect the permanence of the Green Belt boundary.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it protect and enhance natural landscapes within the urban area, including recreational open space and strategic green corridors?</li> <li>▶ Will it help to deliver a comprehensive network of multifunctional Green Infrastructure, addressing deficiencies and gaps and providing Green Infrastructure with new development where appropriate?</li> <li>▶ Will it conserve and enhance areas with landscape designations and take account of their management objectives?</li> <li>▶ Will it protect the strategic function of the Green Belt?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve access to the countryside for recreation?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
<p>17. To protect and enhance Northumberland's cultural heritage and diversity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Will it conserve and where appropriate enhance sites, features and areas of historical, archaeological or cultural value in both urban and rural areas including Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, and Historic Parks and Gardens?</li> <li>▶ Will it ensure appropriate archaeological or building assessments are undertaken prior to development?</li> <li>▶ Will it promote sensitive re-use of historical assets and buildings of local historic interest, where the opportunity arises?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve and broaden access to, and understanding of, local heritage and historic sites?</li> <li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</li> <li>▶ Will it improve and broaden access to, and understanding of, local heritage and historic sites?</li> </ul>	<p>++</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designations (including their setting). The policy/proposal will make use of historic buildings, spaces and places through sensitive adaptation and re-use allowing these distinctive assets to be access.</p>



SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Will it maintain and enhance the character and distinctiveness of settlements?</li></ul>			

